



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

IVANOFF'S

RUSSIAN GRAMMAR

6415317



600089845/



/

|

ENGLISH EDITION
OF
A. IVÁNOFF'S
RUSSIAN GRAMMAR.

A. IVÁNOFF'S
RUSSIAN GRAMMAR

(16th EDITION—145th THOUSAND).

TRANSLATED, ENLARGED, AND ARRANGED

FOR THE

USE OF ENGLISH STUDENTS OF THE RUSSIAN
LANGUAGE

BY

WALTER E. GOWAN,

MAJOR IN HER MAJESTY'S INDIAN ARMY.



LONDON:

KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH & CO., 1, PATERNOSTER SQUARE,

1882.

303 . e . 274 .

LONDON:
PRINTED BY GILBERT AND RIVINGTON, LIMITED,
ST. JOHN'S SQUARE, CLERKENWELL.

THE ENGLISH EDITION OF THIS GRAMMAR
IS, BY GRACIOUS PERMISSION,
MOST RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED
TO
HER ROYAL AND IMPERIAL HIGHNESS
MARIE ALEXANDROVNA,
DUCHESS OF EDINBURGH,
AND
IMPERIAL PRINCESS OF RUSSIA.

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Оглавѣніе).

	PAGE
PREFACE	vii
NOTE ON THE RUSSIAN LANGUAGE	ix
RUSSIAN, ENGLISH, AND GREEK ALPHABETS	} face xi
CLASSIFICATION OF RUSSIAN LETTERS	
RUSSIAN LETTERS AND THEIR SOUNDS	xi—xx
PERMUTATION OF RUSSIAN LETTERS	xxi
EPENTHESIS, OR INSERTION OF LETTERS	} xxi & xxii
PROSTHESIS, OR PREFIXING OF LETTERS	
APOCOPE, OR ABBRIDGMENT OF VOWELS, &c.	
SYNCOPE, OR CONTRACTION OF WORDS BY STRIKING OUT LETTERS	
CLASSIFICATION OF RUSSIAN WORDS	xxii
RUSSIAN WORDS TRACEABLE TO ROOTS	xxii
ROOTS OF REGULAR RUSSIAN VERBS	xxiii
INTRODUCTION	1
FIRST PART:—	
ETYMOLOGY	1—4
THE NOUN SUBSTANTIVE.	4—26
THE NOUN ADJECTIVE	26—39
THE NOUN OF NUMBER OR NUMERAL	39—45
THE PRONOUN	45—51
THE VERB	51—78
THE ADVERB	78—81
THE PREPOSITION	81, 82
THE CONJUNCTION	82, 83
THE INTERJECTION	83

*Changes which Russian
Letters undergo.*

SECOND PART:—

SYNTAX	}	84—90
PROPOSITIONS		
THEIR PRINCIPAL PARTS		
THEIR SECONDARY PARTS		
THE CONSTRUCTION OF A PROPOSITION		
THE SIGNIFICATION OF A PROPOSITION		
THE DIVERSITY OF EXPRESSION IN A PROPOSITION		
CONSTRUCTION OF COMPOUND PROPOSITIONS		
PERIODICAL AND BROKEN SPEECH		
CONCORD OF WORDS		90—93
GOVERNMENT OF WORDS		93—101
EMPLOYMENT OF CASES WITHOUT PREPOSITIONS		94—99
EMPLOYMENT OF CASES WITH PREPOSITIONS		99—101
DISTRIBUTION OF WORDS		101—104
MARKS OF PUNCTUATION		104—108

THIRD PART:—

ORTHOGRAPHY	108
EMPLOYMENT OF CAPITAL LETTERS	108—110
EMPLOYMENT OF SMALL LETTERS	110—118
PROPER USE OF SEPARATE WORDS	118, 119
THE HYPHEN	119, 120
DISJOINTING OF WORDS	120
CONTRACTION OF WORDS	120

P R E F A C E.

IN the belief that, amongst the gradually increasing number of English officers who are recognizing the importance of the study of Russian, a demand exists for a *Modern* Russian Grammar, it occurred to me that I might profitably devote some time and labour, during my leave from India, towards endeavouring to provide for this want.

The method of setting about such a task seemed to me to be one of two :—1st. I might either compile, from the few existing works in the Russian and English languages, a guide of the kind required, and thereby produce that which would of necessity be imperfect, and at the same time far from original. 2nd. Or I might take a practical work, by a recognized Russian Grammarian, and try and adapt it to the special requirements of English Students of the Russian Language.

The latter course I have endeavoured to follow, and the scope of the enlargement and arrangement of the Russian Grammar, which I have selected for the purpose, may be thus explained :—

The original text, having been written by a Russian for Russians contains no Alphabet, or explanations of the various sounds of the several letters. Essentials under this and other heads have been supplied in the first twenty pages of the English edition.

Russian words occurring throughout the English text have been

accentuated,¹ so as to ensure, as far as possible, a correct pronunciation.

The final letters or syllables of words, marking the changes to which each is subject either through declension or conjugation, have been printed in a different type, so that the radical letters may stand out more clearly. Prefixes have been similarly dealt with. The principle of reducing every simple and compound word to a root has been thus kept in view.

Mr. Henri Riola, Professor of Russian at the Staff College, has been good enough to help in the revision of the pages of a Grammar which it is hoped will be of use in enabling Englishmen (and especially English officers) to become better acquainted with the language of a great and growing country.

•
W. E. G.

¹ N.B.—Russian words in this Grammar which begin with capital letters, and which are unaccented, take the accent on the initial letter.

NOTE.

THE Russian language is a dialect of the Slavonian, the common tongue of a large family of nations descended from the Scythians, but whose earlier origin is unascertained. Many of the modern roots are Sanscrit, Greek,¹ Latin, and German. The spoken language incorporated many words from the Polish and other Slavonian dialects, the Tartar and Mongolian. The written character is a very neat one; and the printed has much resemblance to the Greek, some also to the Latin. The Alphabet is as nearly phonetic as can be desired, and has the advantage of expressing complex consonantal sounds. That Russian literature has not yet contributed its full quota to the great hive of human learning should be mainly ascribed to over-government, to its being yet in the youth of its existence, and still in a condition which compels it to borrow much. When civilization shall have taken firm root in all classes, then Russia will no doubt enlarge her pretensions; but the time is coming, and the minds to do the work are ripening.—*Extract from the "Encyclopædia Britannica."*

¹ In the 9th century, two Greek Missionaries were sent into Moravia by the Byzantine Emperor, Michael III., to translate the Bible, and other theological works, into Slavonian. Finding letters unknown to the inhabitants, they composed an Alphabet after the model of the Greek, with a few additional characters, to express the sounds peculiar to the Slavonian language.—*Extract from the Introduction to "Heard's Practical Grammar of the Russian Language."* St. Petersburg, 1827.

1	A	...	...
2	B	...	...
3	C	...	...
4	D	...	...
5	E	...	...
6	F	...	...
7	G	...	...
8	H	...	...
9	I	...	...
10	J	...	...
11	K	...	...
12	L	...	...
13	M	...	...
14	N	...	...
15	O	...	...
16	P	...	...
17	Q	...	...
18	R	...	...
19	S	...	...
20	T	...	...
21	U	...	...
22	V	...	...
23	W	...	...
24	X	...	...
25	Y	...	...
26	Z	...	...

NOTE.—The combinations because
they represent mere sounds
The same remark applies
Although at first sight this
Alphabet is complete, whereas

RUSSIAN LETTERS AND THEIR SOUNDS.

VOWELS¹ AND SEMI-VOWELS.

	English letters.	English words.
(1) The hard vowel <i>A, a</i> , is represented by	á	are, far.
	ǎ	am, fat.
	ō	own, alone.
	ā	fate.

The ordinary sound of the Russian *a* is that of *á*: *Ex.* *мать*, mother, pronounced *mátʹ*.

It has also the sound of *ǎ* when found at the end of certain words and *not accented*: *Ex.* *баба*, old woman, pronounced *bábǎ*.

In the inflection *ao* of adjectives, if it be *accented*, its sound is that of *ō*: *Ex.* *сухáo*, gen. of *сухóй*, dry, pronounced *sookhōvǎ*.

NOTE.—When it is *unaccented*, and follows certain consonants (*ж, ч, ш, щ*), its sound is that of *ā*: *Ex.* *жарá*, heat; *часы́*, hours; *шагáнь*, a wag; *шажы́*, I spare, from *шадѣть*; pronounced *jārǎ*, *tchǎsoui*, *shǎlōon*, *shtshǎjōō*.

	English letters.	English words.
(2) The soft vowel <i>Я, я</i> , is represented by	yá or yǎ	yard, yarrow.
	yě	yes.
	ā	made.
	á	solar.

When it is *accented*, and in any part of a word or syllable, its sound is that of *yá*: *Ex.* *я́ма*, ditch; *мя́со*, meat; *за́ря*, dawn: pronounced *yámǎ*, *myásǒ*, *zaryá*.

When *not accented*, and at the end of words, its sound is that of *yǎ*: *Ex.* *вре́мя*, time, pronounced *vrēmýǎ*.

¹ In the pronunciation of Russian vowels it should be noticed whether the word in which they occur is isolated, whether the vowel itself is accented, and whether it begins a syllable.

When *not accented*, and at the beginning of words or syllables, its sound is that of *yě*: *Ex.* ядро, kernel; девять, nine: pronounced *yědrō*, *devyět'*.

After a consonant, and *not accented*, it has the sound of *ā*: *Ex.* вяжу, I tie (from вязать), pronounced *vājōb*.

The letter я, in the suffix *ся*, of pronominal and other verbs, is pronounced *sa*: *Ex.* стараться, to endeavour; represented thus—*starát^{sa}*.

	English letter.	English words.
(3) The hard vowel Ѣ, е, is represented by	e	{ enmity, let.

This letter, and *not e*, is used at the beginning of certain Russian words, and of foreign words in use in the Russian language, and also after a vowel: *Ex.* ай! ho! эх! hey! это, this, &c.; экватор, the Equator; поэт, poet; pronounced *eī*, *ekh*, *etot*, *ekvátor*, poet.

	English letters.	English words.
(4) The soft vowel Е, е, is represented by	yě	yes.
	yō	yoke.
	yō	yonder.
	ō	sop.
	ī	sit.
	ě	spell.

At the commencement of words or syllables, and after a vowel, its sound is that of *yě*: *Ex.* едва, scarcely; великое, great (*neut. form* of великий): pronounced *yědvá* and *vělēēkōyě*.

When it is *accented* it takes the sound of *yō* or *yō*: *Ex.* елка, a fir-tree; твердо, firmly; pronounced *yōlká* and *tyvōrdá*.

In such cases in this Grammar it will be found marked with two dots instead of the ordinary accent mark.

When *accented*, and found after the consonants ж, ч, ш, щ and ц, it has the sound of *ō*: *Ex.* жёлчь, gall, pronounced *jōltch'*, and marked as above indicated.

After a consonant, when *not accented*, its sound is that of *ī*: *Ex.* жена, wife, pronounced *jīná*.

After a consonant (other than those specified above), when *accented*, its sound is that of *ō*: *Ex.* смерть, death; сердце, heart; pronounced *smōrt'* and *sērdtse*.

NOTE.—The vowel *e* is used, instead of *ə*, in the following Russian words :—проѣктъ, project ; реѣстръ, register ; еѣсъ, sword-hilt ; еѣрѣиторъ, a corporal, &c. ; which are pronounced proĕkt, reestr, efes, efreitor, &c.

(5) The hard vowel *Ы*, *yi*, has no *exact* equivalent in English. It has a hollow or muffled sound, and its true pronunciation can only be seized by hearing it from the mouth of a Russian.

After the letters *б, в, ж, п, ф*, its sound resembles the French *oui* pronounced very shortly, or that of the English *we* : *Ex.* грибѣи (*plur.* of грибъ, a mushroom) : вы, you ; мы, we ; снопи (*plur.* of снопъ, a sheaf) : pronounced griboui, voui, moui, snăpoui, &c.

After other consonants its sound is that of the English *wee* : *Ex.* сынъ, a son, pronounced *sween*.

NOTE.—This vowel may always be distinguished from *u* by its thicker sound. It occurs in the genitive case singular, and nominative case plural, of substantives ending in *a*, and in the nominative, plural, of those ending in *ѣ*.

	English letters.	English words.
(6) The soft vowel <i>u</i> is represented by the	ÿ	ill.
	æ	æra.
	ye	
	oui	

Its ordinary sound at the commencement of words and syllables is that of *i* : *Ex.* иди́, to go ; pronounced idteē : and also in the word миръ, peace, pronounced mĭr.

At the commencement of certain cases of the pronoun of the third person it bears the sound of a diphthong : *Ex.* ихъ, of them, theirs, pronounced ækh.

After the semi-vowel *в*, it has the sound of *ye* : *Ex.* статьи́ (*plur.* of статья́, an article), pronounced statyé.

NOTE 1.—After a preposition ending in *ѣ*, it takes the thicker sound of *yi* : *Ex.* предше́дущій, preceding, pronounced predowi-dooishtshĭi, &c. Indeed, some writers substitute the letter *ѣ* for the combined letters *yu* shown in the above example.

NOTE 2.—Many writers retain *u* in all words composed of the preposition *при* and a word commencing with a vowel : *Ex.* приобща́тъ, to communicate ; приѣ́хатъ, to arrive, &c. But it is more regular to change the *u* into *i*, and to write such words thus : приобща́тъ and приѣ́хатъ, &c.

- | | | |
|--|--------------------|-------------------|
| | English
letter. | English
words. |
| (7) The soft vowel <i>I, i</i> , is represented by the | ѣ | { pity.
ill. |

Its ordinary sound is that of the English *i*: *Ex.* лѣлія, lily, pronounced leēl'ÿä.

Before a consonant this vowel is only met with in one word in the whole of the Russian language, viz. міръ, universe, pronounced m'ır, and which should not be confounded with the word миръ, peace (see second illustration of the *ordinary* sound of *u*).

NOTE 1.—The vowel *i* is used instead of *u*, of which it is, indeed, a shorter form, before all vowels and before the semi-vowel *ü*: *Ex.* сіе (*neut.* form of сѣй, this or that): приучать, to accustom; пріятный, agreeable; гѣніѣ, genius, &c.

NOTE 2.—The letters *u* and *i* are exactly similar in sound; the first is used before consonants, and the second before vowels: *Ex.* долина, a valley; Іюль, July; мѣльница, a mill; чтѣніе, reading; вишня, a cherry; насиліе, violence.

- | | | |
|--|---------------------|-------------------|
| | English
letters. | English
words. |
| (8) The hard vowel <i>O, o</i> , is represented by | ō | no. |
| | õ | not. |
| | ǻ | was. |

The ordinary sound of this letter is that of the English *ō* or *õ*: *Ex.* дома, of a house, or the idiom for "at home;" колоколъ, a bell: pronounced dōmä and kōlōkōl.

When, however, it occurs in a syllable upon which the accent does *not* fall, its pronunciation is that of the English *ǻ*: *Ex.* хорошо, well, pronounced khǻrǻshō.

- | | | |
|--|---------------------|------------------|
| | English
letters. | English
word. |
| (9) The hard vowel <i>Y, y</i> , is represented by | oo | moon. |

The sound of this letter resembles that of the English *ōō* or *õõ*: *Ex.* бѣра, tempest; rybá, creek, bay; pronounced bōōryǻ and gōōbá.

- | | | |
|---|---------------------|-------------------|
| | English
letters. | English
words. |
| (10) The soft vowel <i>Ю, ю</i> , is represented by | yu | you. |
| | u | tube. |

At the beginning of words or syllables the sound of this letter is that of the English *yü*: *Ex.* юръ, south, pronounced yüg.

At the end, or in the middle, of words or syllables, its sound is that of the English *u* : *Ex.* лю́блю, I love, pronounced lúblŭ.

(11) The medium vowel *Ѣ, ѣ*, has for the most part the same sounds as the Russian *Е, е* (see above, letter No. 4), viz. that of the following English letters : *y* in the word *yes*, and of *yo* or *yeo* in the words *yoke* or *yonder* and *yeoman*, and also that of *ay* in the word *may*.

At the commencement, and sometimes in the middle, of words and syllables, its sound is that of *ye* : *Ex.* ѣсть, to eat; нѣтъ, no, not; pronounced yěst' and nyětt.

When *accented* it has the sound of *yeo* only in the words звѣзды (*plur.* of звѣзда, a star); гнёзда (*plur.* of гнёздо, a nest); сѣдла (*plur.* of сѣдло, a saddle), &c., and their derivatives; pronounced zvyeōzdwi, gñyeōzdä, syeōdlä. Also цвѣтъ, past tense of цвѣсти, to blossom; обрѣтъ, past tense of обрѣсти, to acquire; pronounced tsveyōl and äbryeōl, &c.

When *accented* and at the end, and sometimes in the middle, of a word or syllable, its sound is that of *ay* : *Ex.* на столѣ, on the table (from столъ); вѣра, faith; pronounced ná stoläy and väyrä.

NOTE.—As a general rule, it may be observed that when a primitive word or root is written with *ѣ*, that vowel is retained in all its derivatives.

(12, 13, 14) The semi-vowels *ѣ, ѣ, ѣ*, have no separate sounds of their own.

Since no Russian word can end with a consonant, the hard or soft semi-vowel, *ѣ* or *ѣ*, forms the termination of such as do not end with a vowel : *Ex.* глаго́лъ, a verb; вѣ́тъ, a branch, &c.

The hard semi-vowel *ѣ*, though mute, gives to the *consonant* which precedes it a strong and dry sound, as though it were double. It causes, too, a feeble consonant to be articulated like its corresponding strong consonant : *Ex.* станѣ, stage, station; вѣзѣ, elm; кровѣ, roof; мѣстѣ, pole, perch; братѣ, brother, &c.; pronounced stánn, vyass, kroff, shestt, brátt.

In the prefixes, into the composition of which the hard semi-vowel *ѣ* enters, it is only retained before the vowels *е, и, ѣ, ю, я* : *Ex.* объекти́вный, objective; во́хатъ, to enter; предше́дущій, preceding; адъютáнтъ, aide-de-camp; объя́вить, to announce, &c.

The soft semi-vowel *ѣ* may be said to be a modified form of *и*. It gives to the *consonant* which precedes it a soft and liquid sound : *Ex.* станѣ, arise (imp. mood of становиться); вязѣ, swamp, band;

кровѣ, blood; шесть, six; брать, to take; pronounced stan', vyaz', krov', shes', brâ', leaving the original sound of the final *u* to melt away in the mouth. In the middle of a word or syllable the same process takes place.

NOTE 1.—The semi-vowel *ь* cannot be placed either after the guttural letters *г, к, х*, or the liquid *л*. It may appear, however, after any of the other consonants, and that, too, in the middle of a word: *Ех. вѣсѣмѣ*, very; *скѣлькѣ*, how much, how many, &c.

NOTE 2.—When the letter *ж* occurs before the termination *нѣтъ*, the soft semi-vowel *ь* is inserted: *Ех. колѣтъ*, to pierce, колѣнѣтъ; стрѣлѣтъ, to fire, стрѣлѣнѣтъ, &c.

NOTE 3.—The importance of distinguishing between the hard and soft semi-vowels *ъ* and *ь* will be seen by a reference to the following words, the signification of which depends on the pronunciation of the final consonant:—

братъ, brother;	братъ, to take.
вязъ, an elm;	вязъ, a bog, band.
кладъ, a treasure;	кладъ, cargo.
кровъ, a roof;	кровъ, blood.
матъ, mate (at chess);	матъ, mother.
перстъ, a finger;	перстъ, earth.
плотъ, a raft;	плотъ, flesh.
пылъ, heat;	пылъ, dust.
столъ, a table;	столъ, so much.
уголъ, a corner;	уголъ, coal (charcoal).
цѣпъ, a flail;	цѣпъ, a chain.
шесть, a pole;	шесть, six.
щегѣлъ, a goldfinch;	щегѣлъ, a fop.

&c., &c.

The soft semi-vowel *ь* is always found after a vowel, and is but a shortened form of *у*. Its pronunciation is very brief, and, in conjunction with the vowel which precedes it, it forms but one syllable: *Ех. дай*, give (imp. mood of *давать*); мой, my, mine; pronounced dâ', mô', &c.

CONSONANTS.¹

(15) The labial and strong consonant *п*, *п*, is in sound similar to the English *p*: *Ех. попъ*, a priest, pronounced *poppe*.

¹ In the pronunciation of Russian consonants, it should be observed whether the following vowel is hard or soft, and whether such vowel terminates the word or syllable.

(16) The ordinary sound of the feeble consonant *Б, б*, is that of the English *b*.

It moreover takes the sound of its corresponding strong consonant *п* at the end of words or syllables terminating with the hard semi-vowel *ѣ* and before any strong consonant: *Ех. боѣъ* bean; *обѣрѣтъ*, to rub round; pronounced *bopp* and *ăptirât'*.

(17) The sound of the labial and strong consonant *ф* is that of the English *f* or *ph*: *Ех. франтъ*, a beau or fop, pronounced *frant*.

(18) The ordinary sound of the labial and feeble consonant *В, в*, is that of the English *v*: *Ех. вѣра*, faith, pronounced *vāyra*.

It, moreover, takes the sound of its corresponding strong consonant *ѣ* at the end of words or syllables terminating with the hard semi-vowel *ѣ* and before any strong consonant: *Ех. роѣъ*, ditch; *ѣшѣрникъ*, Tuesday; pronounced *roff* and *ſtórnik*.

(19) The ordinary sound of the guttural and strong consonant *К, к*, is that of the English *k* and of *c* in certain examples.

Moreover, before the feeble consonants *б, д, ж, з*, it takes the sound of its corresponding feeble consonant *ѣ*: *Ех. къ Бѣгу*, to God; *къ добру*, to the good; *къ землѣ*, towards the earth; pronounced *gbōhōō*, *gdăbrōō*, *gzemlāy*, &c.

Before the strong consonants *к, м, ч*, it receives the aspirated articulation of *х*: *Ех. къ кому?* towards whom? *кто?* who? *къ чему?* towards whom?—pronounced *'komōō*, *'kto*, *'ktchemōō*, &c.

(20) At the beginning, and in the middle, of certain words the guttural and feeble consonant *Г, г*, preserves the sound of the English *g*: *Ех. громъ*, thunder; *ѣрбъ*, coat of arms; *ѣбну*, I will perish; pronounced *grom*, *gerb*, *geēbnōō*.

It has also other sounds. At the end of words and before the consonant *и* it takes the sound of its corresponding strong consonant *к*: *Ех. можъ*, I could (from *мочь*); pronounced *mōk*.

It is aspirated in the following words: *Бѣга*, of God; *Господъ*, Lord; *блāго*, good, well; pronounced *Bólă*, *Hăspōd'*, *blāho*.

In the words *Бѣръ*, God, *убѣръ* (it is) wretched; also before a strong consonant (*к, м, ч*, &c.), and in foreign words ending in *пръ*, such as *Страсбѣръ*, *Strasbourg*, it takes the aspirated sound of the strong consonant *х*, which may be represented by *kĥ*. Hence the above words are pronounced *Bokĥ*, *ōōbokĥ*, *Strasbourkĥ*.

In the terminations *аю, яю, ою* and *ею* of adjectives and of

pronouns, its sound is that of the English *v*: *Ех. краснаѡ*, of red; *сѣняѡ*, of blue; *одноѡ*, of one; *всеѡ*, of all; pronounced *krásnǎvǎ*, *sěenyǎvǎ*, *ǎdnǎvō*, *vsevō*.

In foreign words adopted in the Russian language it is pronounced either as the English *g* or *h*, according to the sound of the letter which it replaces: *Ех. грація*, grace; *ѡспиталь*, hospital; pronounced *grátsiǎ*, *hospítal*¹.

(21) The sound of the guttural and strong consonant *X*, *x*, is that of *kh*:¹ *Ех. храмъ*, temple, church; pronounced *khramm*.

(22) The ordinary sound of the dental and strong consonant *T*, *m*, is that of the English *t*: *Ех. телега*, a cart or waggon, pronounced *telǎyga*.

Before the feeble consonants *ѡ*, *ѣ*, *ѡ*, *ж*, *з*, this letter takes the sound of its corresponding feeble consonant *ð*: *Ех. ѡмдалъ*, I have surrendered; *ѡмзывъ*, recall; pronounced *ōddal*; *ōdzwiff*.

In words wherein *cm* is followed by *н*, the letter *m* is not pronounced: *Ех. пѡстный*, abstinent; *чѣстный*, private; pronounced *pōsnwī*, *tchásnwī*.

(23) The ordinary sound of the dental and feeble consonant *Д*, *ð*, is that of the English *d*: *Ех. домъ*, a house, pronounced *dom*.

This letter, moreover, takes the sound of its corresponding strong consonant *m* at the end of words and syllables terminating with the hard semi-vowel *ѣ*, and when found before any strong consonant: *Ех. садъ*, garden; *вѡдка*, brandy or whiskey; pronounced *sátt*, *vōlka*.

In words wherein *ѡð* is followed by *н*, the letter *ð* is not pronounced: *Ех. пѡздно*, late, (*adv.*) *прáздникъ*, holiday; pronounced *pōznǎ*, *práznik*.

(24) The buzzing or hissing and strong consonant *Ш*, *ш*, resembles in sound the compound English letter *sh*: *Ех. шкафъ*, cupboard, pronounced *shkaff*.

(25) The ordinary sound of the buzzing or hissing and feeble consonant *Ж*, *ж*, is that of the compound English letter *zh*, or the French *j*: *Ех. ждѡ*, I wait (from *ждать*); *мужъ*, husband; *ѡжа*, butt; pronounced *zhdoo*, *mooj*, *lōjkǎ*.

This letter, however, takes the sound of its corresponding strong

¹ There are no *English* words that properly exemplify the very guttural sound of the Russian *x*, but the sound of *ch* in the *Scotch* word *loch* is very like it.

consonant *u* at the end of words and syllables terminating with the hard semi-vowel *ѣ*, and when found before any strong consonant: *Ех. ножъ*, knife; *крѹжка*, tankard, jug; pronounced *nōsh*, *kroōshkă*.

(26) The ordinary sound of the hissing and strong consonant *С, с*, is that of the English *s*: *Ех. сестра*, sister, pronounced *sestră*.

Before the feeble consonants *б, в, д, ж, з*, this letter takes the sound of its corresponding feeble consonant *с*: *Ех. сборъ*, collection; *сгорѣть*, to burn; *сдаться*, to surrender; *сжимать*, to compress; pronounced *zbor*, *zgorătʹ*, *zdătʹ*, *zjĭmătʹ*.

Before *u* and *у* this letter takes the hissing sound of *ш*: *Ех. шивать*, to sew together; *счастье*, prosperity; pronounced *shshĭvătʹ*, *shchăstĭye*.

(27) The ordinary sound of the hissing and feeble consonant *З, з*, is that of the English *z*: *Ех. звонъ*, ringing (sound), pronounced *zvon*.

This letter also takes the sound of its corresponding strong consonant *с* at the end of words or syllables terminating with the hard semi-vowel *ѣ*, and when it is found before any strong consonant: *Ех. возъ*, a load; *сказка*, tale, fable; pronounced *voss*; *skăskă*.

NOTE.—The *с* of the particles *из, во, раз*, is changed into *ц* when the word with which they are to be connected begins with a hard consonant:—

Ех. из . . . *истребить*, to destroy.
воз . . . *воскресѣніе*, resurrection.
раз . . . *распечатать*, to unseal.

(28) The sound of the lingual and strong consonant *Ц, ц*, is that of the compound English letter *ts*: *Ех. царь*, Tsar or Russian Emperor's title; *пéрецъ*, pepper; pronounced *tsărʹ*, *pērĕts*.

(29) The sound of the buzzing or hissing and strong consonant *Ч, ч*, is that of the compound English letters *ch* or *tch*: *Ех. чепчикъ*, cap or cowl, pronounced *tchĕptchĭk*.

In the word *что*, what that, (pronounced *shĭtō*), and before the consonant *н*, the same letter takes the sound of *ш*: *Ех. нарочно*, designedly, pronounced *nărōshnă*.

The word *тошно* exactly, is, however, pronounced *totchnă*, to distinguish it from *тошно*, to have nausea, pronounced *tōshnă*.

(30) The sound of the buzzing or hissing and strong consonant

Щ, щ, is that of the compound English letters *shch* or *shtsh*: *Ex.* щать, shield, pronounced *shtsheet'*.

Before the consonant *н* the same letter has the simple sound of *и*: *Ex.* помощникъ, assistant, pronounced *pămôsĭnik*.

(31) The sound of the palatal and liquid consonant *Л, л*, is approximately that of the English *l*: *Ex.* дoль, dale, valley; бо-ль, pain; pronounced *dol*, *boŭ*.

(32) The sound of the labial and liquid consonant *М, м*, is that of the English letter *m*: *Ex.* ма-рь, mother, pronounced *măt'*.

(33) The sound of the palatal and liquid consonant *Н, н*, is that of the English *n*: *Ex.* на-шь, our, ours; онъ, he; pronounced *năsh*, *ŏn*.

(34) The sound of the palatal and liquid consonant *Р, р*, is that of the English *r* broadly articulated: *Ex.* ро-дь, gender, race; pronounced *rōd*.

N.B.—The letters *ѣ, ѓ*, have been omitted from these observations, because the first is practically obsolete, whilst the use of the second is confined to a few words only, taken from the Greek, in which its sound may be represented by the English letters *th*. Explanation, moreover, of the sounds of the letter *ѣ* will be found in § 8, page 2, of the Grammar.

Although an endeavour has been made to explain the pronunciation of the Russian letters, it must be confessed that all attempts to express the sounds of one language by the characters of another are imperfect, oral instruction being the only sure means of acquiring a correct pronunciation.

CHANGES WHICH RUSSIAN LETTERS UNDERGO.

Most of the apparent irregularities of Russian Etymology being founded upon the mutability of the letters, the Student is advised to pay particular attention to that part of the Grammar which treats of their changes and reciprocal effect upon each other in the formation of derivatives, and in the declension and modification of words. These changes will explain the omission of some rules that are to be found in other Grammars, but which are rendered superfluous by a knowledge of the more fundamental rules relating to the letters.

PERMUTATION OF RUSSIAN VOWELS, SEMI-VOWELS,
AND CONSONANTS, SUBJECT TO THE VARIOUS RULES
OF DERIVATION, DECLENSION, AND CONJUGATION.

VOWELS AND SEMI-VOWELS.

1. и	} change into	i	} before	any other vowel.
2. ъ		о		any two consonants.
3. ъ and ѣ		е		any consonant.
4. я		а	} after	} г, к, х, ж, ч, ш, щ, ц.
5. ю		у		
6. ы		и		г, к, х, ж, ч, ш, щ, ц.
7. е		о		г, к, х.
8. о		е		ж, ч, ш, щ, ц.
9. ѣ		и		и.
10. ъ		ѣ		any vowel.

CONSONANTS.

11. г	} change into	} ж	} before	и, у, ъ.	
12. д				я, е, и, у, ю, ъ.	
13. з		} ч		и, ю, ъ.	
14. к				я, е, и, у, ю, ъ.	
15. т		} ш		е, и, у, ъ.	
16. ц				и, у, ъ.	
17. х		} щ		} я, е, и, у, ю, ъ.	
18. с					
19. ск					
20. ст.					

EPENTHESIS.

Epenthesis, or the insertion of a letter in the middle of a word, is exemplified as follows : (a) the vowels *о* and *е* are inserted between two consonants at the end of words : *Ех. огонь*, fire ; *вѣтеръ*, wind ;—(b) the consonant *л* is inserted after the letters *б, в, м, п, ф*, when they would otherwise be followed by *ю* or *е* : *Ех. люблю*, I love (from *любить*) ; *дешевле*, cheaper (from *дёшево*), &c. ;—(c) the consonant *н* is prefixed to the pronoun of the third person when it stands after a preposition or an adverb : *Ех. у него*, he had ; *противъ нихъ*, against them.

PROSTHESIS.

Prosthesis is the placing of a letter at the beginning of a word to facilitate pronunciation: *Ex.* *восьмь*, eight, instead of *босьмь*; *оржаной*, of rye, instead of *ржаной*.

APOCOPÉ.

Apocope is the modifying of a vowel at the end of a word: *Ex.* *чтобъ*, in order that, instead of *чтобы*; *со мною*, with me, instead of *со мною*, &c.

SYNCOPE.

Syncope is the striking out of a letter from the middle of a word to facilitate or soften the pronunciation: *Ex.* *полтора*, 1½, instead of *полетора*, &c.

CLASSIFICATION OF RUSSIAN WORDS.

All Russian words are either *primitive* (первообразное)—*Ex.* *садъ*, garden; or *derivative* (производное)—*Ex.* *садовникъ*, gardener; or *compound* (сложное)—*Ex.* *садоводство*, gardening (from *садъ*, garden, and *водить*, to conduct).

RUSSIAN WORDS TRACEABLE TO ROOTS.

Every Russian word is, moreover, traceable to a *root* (корень), or reducible to certain *radical* syllables or letters which become words by the junction of other syllables or letters. Roots may be divided into *principal* and *secondary*. From the *principal* (главный) roots denominative words or parts of speech can be formed by the mere addition of a semi-vowel or a vowel: *Ex.* from the root *вид* comes *видъ*, sight; from the root *рук* comes *рука*, a hand. The *secondary* (придаточный) roots are subdivided into, (a) *initial* (предъидущий), which consist of auxiliary words or particles in union with other principal roots at the beginning of which they are placed. These are called *prefixes* or *prepositions*: *Ex.* *у-ходъ*, departure; *от-казъ*, refusal, &c.;—(b) *final* (послѣдующий), or such as form the termination of other principal roots. These are called *suffixes*: *Ex.* *вод-а*, water, *дѣл-а-ть*, to do, &c.

The roots of the following words can at once be traced after

removing their prefixes and affixes, and then reducing compound words to derivative, and derivative to primitive, as seen above :—

преизбыточествовать, to superabound (root *быт*).

засвидѣтельствова́нiе, attestation (root *вид*).

неза́висимость, independence (root *вис*).

неизмѣ́римый, immeasurable (root *мѣр*).

предсѣ́дательствовать, to preside (root *сѣд*).

сострада́нiе, compassion (root *страд*).

изобрѣ́тательность, inventive faculty (root *брѣт*).

вспомо́гательный, auxiliary (root *мог*).

удовлетворѣ́тельный, satisfactory (root *твор*), &c.

ROOTS OF REGULAR RUSSIAN VERBS.

The root of regular Russian verbs can be ascertained by striking off the final letters *тъ* of the infinite mood of the imperfect aspect, together with any of the preceding vowels *а, и, ъ, о, у, е, я*.

E R R A T A.

Page	Line	For	Read	Page	Line	For	Read
2	25	лёгкій	лёгкій	54	3	перендіті	перейті
3	33	нарѣчіе	нарѣчіе	55	33	подуль	подуль
13	23	старосту	старость	61	15	пойду	пойду
15	5	зеркаль	зеркаль	62	18	раскративать	раскрашивать
"	35	руки	руки	63	12	увидаль	увидѣль
"	36	руки	руки	"	39	стѣкну-ишь-ить	стѣкну-ешь-еть
17	14	in the oblique cases	in this one oblique case	64	1	дѣлай, живи	дѣлай, живи
18	9	муравѣвъ	муравѣвъ	"	45	видывавшій	видывавшій
19	18	пуклобъ	чулокъ	65	5	сѣлавъ	сѣлавъ
20	18	on	in	67	42	praising himself	praising one's self
"	20	медвѣженокъ	медвѣженокъ	68	3	улыбувались	улыбавшись
"	22	львѣнки and мышѣнки	львѣнки and мышѣнки	69	44	о	от
"	"	львѣта	львѣта	71	5	ѣзжать	ѣзжать
21	2	церкви	церкви	72	18	prefixes	адреса
"	8	"	"	74	31	work	wink
"	27	воробѣй	воробѣй	76	16	смотрящіеся	смотрящіеся
22	4	котѣль	котѣль	"	22	мѣ, ая, ея	мѣ, ая, ея
"	5	коте	knot	"	37	by means of either	from either
"	17	Вихоръ, вихра	Вихоръ, вихра	78	9	force	voice
24	21	пѣтля	петля	"	24	нѣскольکو	нѣскольکو
27	3	сегодняшній	сегодняшній	"	27	вѣста	вѣста
"	14	устѣнный	устѣнный	79	1	проводѣть	проводить
"	18	великъ -ѣ -о	великъ -ѣ -о	80	6	не по, нѣтъ not	не по, нѣтъ по
28	16	чѣрныи	чѣрный	"	15	такимъ	такимъ
29	22	най, наилучшій	най, наилучшій	82	18	вѣдъ	вѣдъ
"	23	наиболѣе	наиболѣе	84	28	adjective про-	past tense of
30	6	ниже	ниже	"	"	шлый	пройти
"	7	наилучшій	наилучшій	88	10	not so	not to
"	8	наихудшій	наихудшій	"	35	первымъ	первымъ
33	19	сестеръ	сестеръ	90	18	я	я
"	23	"	"	"	28	возобновлялся	возобновлялся
36	7	оленьяго	оленьей	91	6	Kalmucks, a	Kalmucks are a
"	8	оленьему	"	"	23	изобиліи	изобиліи
39	28	два, sing., for all genders	два, sing., for masc. & neut.	92	14	Россіи	Россіи
"	29	двѣ, plur.	двѣ, fem.	"	20	молю	молю
41	2	половина	половина	93	2	сраженіи	сраженіи
46	6	собой	собой	"	4	множествѣ	множествѣ
"	12	-ме -мя	-іе -іа	94	8	чьѣ	чьѣ
47	11	"	"	"	24	минеральныхъ	минеральныхъ
"	14	"	"	95	14	сочиненіи	сочиненіи
50	8	оныхъ	оныхъ	"	34	требовать	требовать
52	3	что !	(что) !	97	2	войска	войска
"	25	щебечѣтъ, ржѣтъ	щебечѣтъ, ржѣтъ	"	13	жертвовать	жертвовать
"	27	воетъ	вѣтъ	"	18	завѣдываніе	завѣдываніе
"	28	мычатъ	мычатъ	98	25	милости	милости
"	29	блеетъ	блеетъ	99	29	моремъ	моремъ
"	30	мяукаетъ	мяукаетъ	105	34	Алпы	Алпы
"	"	свины	свинья	"	37	Алпійскихъ	Алпійскихъ
"	31	хрюкаетъ	хрюкаетъ	107	28	Сѣлце	Сѣлце
"	"	воркуетъ	воркуетъ	109	23	королевское	Королевское
"	32	клячетъ	клячетъ	110	18	Институтъ	Институтъ
"	33	квакаетъ	квакаетъ	"	26	Рождество	Рождество
"	34	жужжатъ	жужжатъ	"	28	подвѣзки	Подвѣзки
"	35	жужжатъ	жужжатъ	111	8	проишествіе	проишествіе
53	30	скрипѣтъ	скрипѣтъ	112	9	вѣдѣніе	вѣдѣніе
				"	67	желѣза	желѣза

INTRODUCTION.

§ 1. Russian Grammar elucidates those rules of the Russian language which should be adhered to, both in Conversation and in Writing.

§ 2. In order to correctly express our thoughts, we must know, (1) the proper use and meaning of words in all their inflections or changes; (2) how to connect such words so that the sense of our expressions may be perfectly clear; (3) how to write words in conformity with rules laid down by the best authors.

§ 3. Agreeably to the above requirements, Grammar divides itself into three parts:—

- I. *Etymology* (Словопроизведе́ние).
 - II. *Syntax* (Словосочине́ние).
 - III. *Orthography* (Правописа́ние).
-

FIRST PART.

ETYMOLOGY.

§ 4. Under the head of Etymology are explained, (1) the *derivation* (происхожде́ние), (2) the *construction* (соста́в), (3) the *signification* (значе́ние), and (4) the *changes* (пере́мѣна¹) of words.

§ 5. A word may express any sort of idea or feeling: *Ex.* друг friend, море sea, скромность modesty, добрый good, kind, пять five,

¹ All Russian words placed within brackets after English words are in their primary terminations. They are so placed in order to let the student see, without search, what are the corresponding Russian equivalents for such terms as are in common use in every grammar. *Trans.*

Я I, уважать to consider, читающий¹ he who reads, бѣгая² running, завтра to-morrow, между amongst, between, следовательно consequently, ахъ! ah! oh! Ой oh! ah!

§ 6. Words are made up of *syllables* (сло́ва), and syllables of *letters* (бѣ́ква).

§ 7. A letter is that which is produced by separate sounds of the voice.

§ 8. There are thirty-six letters in the Russian Alphabet.³

Obs.—The Slavonic letter *r* is pronounced in a twofold manner, (1) as *u* in the word мѣ́ро chrisom or holy oil, and свѣ́дѣ́е synod; and (2) as *e* in the words Ева́нгеліе Gospel, and Иса́въ Esau. The letter *r* is only used in modern Russian in the word мѣ́ро, and its derivatives, such as мѣро-пома́заніе rite of anointing, мѣроно́сица bearer of the holy oil, etc.

§ 9. Russian letters are divided into *vowels* (гла́сная бѣ́ква), *semi-vowels* (полу́гла́сная бѣ́ква), and *consonants* (согла́сная бѣ́ква).

§ 10. The vowels are pronounced without the aid of other letters. They are as follows:—a, e, и, i, o, y, ы, ѣ, э, ю, я.

N.B.—The vowel *e* accented is pronounced in several words like *io* (ѣо): *Ex.* ёлка fir-tree, лё́дъ ice, мѣ́дъ honey, mead, поётъ⁴ he, she, or it sings. In such cases two dots are sometimes placed over the letter *e*, thus *ě*.

§ 11. The semi-vowel *й* (or *u* short) is written and pronounced after *vowels*: *Ex.* Андре́й Andrew, лёгкі́й light, поко́йный tranquil.

The semi-vowels *ъ* and *ь* are employed after consonants. *Ъ* gives them a hard sound: *Ex.* столѣ́ table, отѣ́здъ departure.

But *ь* gives a soft sound to the consonant which precedes it: *Ex.* столѣ́ so much, so many, дѣ́льный business-like.

The letter *ѣ* (ѣи́ца, name of this Slavonic letter), as has been said in the observation at foot of §. 8, is pronounced in a twofold way, viz. either like the vowel *u*, or like the

¹ First person, singular number, present participle, active, of the verb чита́ть, to read. *Trans.*

² Present gerund of the verb бѣ́гать, to run. *Trans.*

³ See Table facing p. xi. *Trans.*

⁴ Third person, singular number, present tense, of the verb пѣ́тъ, to sing. *Trans.*

consonant *с*. In the first case, therefore, it may be reckoned as a vowel, and in the second as a consonant.

§ 12. The consonants are uttered with the aid of vowels. The consonants are б, в, г, д, ж, з, к, л, м, н, п, р, с, т, ф, х, ц, ч, ш, щ, ъ.

§ 13. One vowel, or the coupling of one or more vowels with semi-vowels or consonants, forms a syllable: *Ex.* а, о, у, я, изъ, отъ, ай, ей, при-стро-ить, от-дѣл-ный, у-кра-ше-ні-е.

§ 14. Words are made up of one or more syllables, and are classified as *mono-syllabic* (односложное), *dis-syllabic* (двусложное), *tri-syllabic* (трехсложное), and *poly-syllabic* (многосложное): *Ex.* полкъ regiment, за-конъ law, че-ло-вѣкъ man, со-вер-шен-ство perfection.

§ 15. Words may be either *primary* (коренное) or *derivative* (производное).

§ 16. Primary words are such as are not derived from other words: *Ex.* веселье joy, жалѣть to pity.

§ 17. Derivative words are formed from the primary: *Ex.* весельчакъ merry fellow, весѣлый merry, веселѣть to make oneself merry, &c., derived from веселье; жалость pity, сожалѣніе commiseration, жалкій miserable, безжалостный pitiless, сжалиться to take pity on, жалъ it is a pity, &c., derived from жалѣть.

§ 18. Compound (сложное) words are formed by the junction of two or more single words: *Ex.* мореплыватель navigator, благодѣаніе good action, безпристрастіе impartiality, &c. *Integral* (составное) words can be formed in like manner, such as Генералъ-Маіоръ Major-General, кто-нибѣдь someone, &c.

§ 19. All words in the Russian language are divided, according to their meaning, into nine *parts of speech* (часть рѣчи.) These are:—

I.	Noun	Substantive	(Имя Существительное).
II.	„	Adjective	(Имя Прилагательное).
III.	„	Numeral	(Имя Числительное).
IV.		Pronoun	(Мѣстоименіе).
V.		Verb	(Глаголъ).
VI.		Adverb	(Парѣчіе).
VII.		Preposition	(Предлогъ).
VIII.		Conjunction	(Союзъ).
IX.		Interjection	(Междометіе).

§ 20. Words belonging to the first six parts of speech have variable terminations, whereas those belonging to the three last named do not alter in any way.

THE NOUN SUBSTANTIVE (Имя Существительное).

§ 21. A Noun Substantive is the name of any object: *Ех.* Богъ God, домъ house, землѣ earth, терпѣніе patience, часъ hour, о'clock, &c.

§ 22. *Objects* (предмѣтъ) are (1) *animate* (одушевлѣнный), *i.e.* those which have life and voluntary motion: *Ех.* человѣкъ man, Пётръ Peter, &c., &c.

Obs.—The *names* (имѣя) by which we call people are *personal* (личный) objects: *Ех.* братъ brother, сестра sister, Александръ, Alexander, Марья Mary, полковникъ colonel, солдатъ soldier, мастеръ master, &c.

(2) *Inanimate* (неодушевлѣнный), *i.e.* those which have not life and voluntary motion. *Ех.* дубъ oak, домъ house, комната room, перо feather.

Obs.—To the class of inanimate objects belong the *sensitive* (чувствѣнный): *Ех.* блескъ splendour, горечь bitterness, запахъ smell.

(3) *Intellectual* (умственный) or *abstract* (отвлечѣнный), which are presented to the understanding by such words as скромность modesty, прилежаніе application, воображеніе imagination, время time, годъ year, &c.

Obs.—Богъ God, Богочеловѣкъ godly man, ангелъ angel, духъ spirit, душа soul, and other similar nouns which denote immaterial beings, are called *spiritual* (духовный) objects.

§ 23. Nouns Substantive are divided into (1) *appellative* (нарицательное), or *common* (общее), under which denomination come all objects which are common to a class. *Ех.* человѣкъ man, король king, городъ town, радость joy, &c.

(2) *Proper* (собственное), by which we distinguish one object from all others that may be like it. *Ех.* Александръ Alexander, Марья Mary, Россія Russia, Волга Volga, &c.

Obs.—To the proper nouns belong not only all Christian names of people, but also their patronymics, and family

or surnames. *Ex.* *Ивановичъ* son of John, *Петровна* daughter of Peter, *Тургéневъ* Toorgéneff, *Пушкинъ* Pooshkin, &c.

- (3) *Collective* (*Собирательное*), which by the use of one word imply few or many objects representing the same sort or kind. *Ex.* *семейство* family, *народъ* people, *войско* army, *лѣсъ* forest, &c.

Obs.—In order to note a quantity of animals, birds, or insects, the following collective nouns are used: *стадо* herd or flock of cattle or sheep, *табунъ* drove or stud of horses, *ста́я* flight or covey of birds, or pack of dogs, *ро́й* swarm of bees, &c.

- (4) *Material* (*вещественное*), which indicate the substance of the object, be the quantity large or small. *Ex.* *золото* gold, *мѣдь* copper, *дерево* wood, *мука́* flour, *масло* oil, butter, &c.

§ 24. It is a peculiarity of the Russian language that nouns substantive may be (1) *augmentative* (*увеличительное*), or those which show the unusually large size of an object. *Ex.* *солдатище* big soldier, *ручѣща* large hand, *столище* huge table, &c.

- (2) *Diminutive* (*уменьшительное*), or those which designate the smallness of the object. *Ex.* *солдати́къ* small soldier, *ручка́* small hand, *столи́къ* little table, &c.

To the class of diminutive nouns belong (a) the *complimentary* (*привѣтственное*) or *caressing* (*ласкательное*), which are used in the Russian language when addressing or naming favourite objects, or in order to give expression to a sense of love for such. *Ex.* *братецъ* dear brother, *сестри́ца* dear sister, *Ваня́*, *Ваню́ша*, *Вани́чка* dear John, *Катя́*, *Катю́ша*, *Катенька́* dear Kate, *лоша́душка* dear horse, *коро́вушка* dear cow, *ру́ченька* dear little hand, &c. (b) *Derogatory* (*уничижительное*), or those which give expression to a want of regard for an object, or a sense of its insignificance, or a contempt for it. *Ex.* *книжо́нка* miserable book, *доми́шко* wretched house, *лошаде́нка* sorry horse, &c.

§ 25. In the case of nouns substantive the *gender* *родъ*, *number* *число́*, and *case* *паде́жъ*, should be observed

§ 26. Nouns substantive in the Russian language have three genders (родъ), viz. *masculine* (мужескій), *feminine* (женскій), and *neuter* (средній).

The gender of nouns substantive is ascertained either by their meaning or by their termination. As touching the former, all objects of the male sex (no matter what may be their termination) are of the masculine gender. *Ex.* слуга servant, дядя uncle, подмастерье foreman, мѣняло money-changer, &c.; and objects of the female sex (no matter what may be their termination) belong to the feminine gender. *Ex.* служанка servant-maid, няня nurse, дочь daughter, &c.

The same rule applies to animate objects which distinguish *male* (самецъ) and *female* (самка) in animals. *Ex.* левъ lion, львица lioness, баранъ ram, овца ewe or sheep, петухъ cock, курица hen, &c.

Nouns ending in ѣ and ѣ belong to the masculine gender.

Ex. муравей ant, орёл eagle, покой rest, столъ table, &c.

Nouns ending in а and я belong to the feminine gender.

Ex. шпага sword, лилия lily, забота care, душа soul, &c.

Nouns ending in о, е, and мя belong to the neuter gender.

Ex. окно window, море sea, время time, &c.

To the neuter gender belongs also дитя child.

Of nouns substantive, which terminate in ѣ, some belong to the masculine gender. *Ex.* день day, корабль ship; whilst others belong to the feminine gender, as тѣнь shadow, площадь plane, surface, &c.

§ 27. Besides the above, there are, in the Russian language, other nouns substantive ending in а and я, which are of the *common* (общій) gender. In other words, such nouns as have the same termination for both masculine and feminine genders. *Ex.* сирота orphan, бродяга vagabond, плакса whiner, родня kindred, &c.

§ 28. Augmentative and diminutive nouns, no matter what may be their terminations, belong to the gender of those nouns from which they are derived.

§ 29. Foreign nouns employed in the Russian language which end in u and y, when they denote animate objects, are of the masculine gender, and when they refer to inanimate or abstract

objects are of the neuter gender. *Еж. колибри* humming-bird, *какадѹ* cockatoo, which are of the masculine gender: *пари*=*закладѹ* bet, wager, which is of the neuter gender.

§ 30. Personal nouns have two genders, viz. masculine and feminine. *Еж. Императорѹ* Emperor, *Императрица* Empress, *Генералѹ* General, *Генеральша* General's wife, *монахѹ* monk, *монахиня* nun, *сосѣдѹ* male neighbour, *сосѣдка* female neighbour, &c. *Директриса* directress, *инспектриса* inspectress, *экономка* housekeeper, refer solely to the persons of the female sex who perform the duties indicated by their respective designations; whereas, on the other hand, *директорша*, *инспекторша*, *экономша* are the Russian designations for the wives of a director, inspector, and house steward respectively.

With regard to the names of peoples, the feminine is derived

- from the masculine thus :—from *Россiйнинѹ* Russian (man), comes *Россiйнка* Russian (woman); from *Англичанинѹ* Englishman, *Англичанка* Englishwoman; from *Пѣмецѹ* German (man), we get *Нѣмка* German (woman), &c.

Personal nouns which denote kindred or affinity have for each sex separate denominations :—

<i>Отѣцѹ</i> father,	<i>Матѹ</i> mother.
<i>Сынѹ</i> son,	<i>Дочѹ</i> daughter.
<i>Братѹ</i> brother,	<i>Сестра</i> sister.
<i>Дѣдя</i> uncle,	<i>Тѣтка</i> aunt.

§ 31. In the Russian language the denominations of the several degrees of relationship are extremely numerous. It may be well to observe the following :—

Тестѹ father-in-law, wife's father.

Тѣща mother-in-law, wife's mother.

Шуринѹ brother-in-law, wife's brother.

Своѣчина or *Своѣченица* sister-in-law, wife's sister.

Своѣкъ brother-in-law, wife's sister's husband.

Свѣкорѹ father-in-law, husband's father.

Свекровѹ mother-in-law, husband's mother.

Дѣверѹ or *Дѣверь* brother-in-law, husband's brother.

Золѣвка sister-in-law, husband's sister.

Зятѹ son-in-law or brother-in-law, daughter's husband or sister's husband.

Невѣстка daughter-in-law or sister-in-law, son's wife or brother's wife.

Отчимъ or Вѣтчимъ stepfather.

Мáчиха stepmother.

Пáсынокъ stepson.

Пáдчерица stepdaughter.

§ 32. There are two *numbers* (числo). The *singular* (единствен-ное), which speaks of one object: *Ех.* братъ brother, рѣ́ка river. The *plural* (мно́жественное), which refers to two or more objects of the same sort: *Ех.* братья brothers, рѣ́ки rivers, &c.

§ 33. Certain nouns substantive are used in the singular number *only*, whilst others, although referring to one object, have only a plural form.

Of the former class there are (1) the greater part of the *proper* (со́бственное) nouns: *Ех.* Римъ Rome, Везу́вий Vesuvius, &c. (2) the greater number of the *material* (веще́ственное) nouns: *Ех.* зóлото gold, мо́локо milk, &c. (3) the names of the virtues and the vices: *Ех.* терпе́нiе patience, лѣ́ность indolence, &c. (4) many of the *abstract* (отвлече́нное) nouns: *Ех.* сча́стiе fortune, ста́рость old age, &c. (5) many of the names of plants, especially of the kitchen-garden: *Ех.* ща́велъ sorrel, лу́къ onion, &c.

Of the latter class some have meanings different to that of the singular form: *Ех.* лю́ди people, но́жницы pair of scissors, вoрoта́ gate, &c. Others are the names of old towns and places: *Ех.* Аѣ́ны Athens, Тeрмoпíлы Thermopylæ, &c.

§ 34. Certain nouns have in the singular number one sig-nification, and in the plural another. *Ех.* вѣ́съ weight, вѣ́сы scales, де́ньга $\frac{1}{2}$ copeck, де́ньги money, ча́съ hour, часы́ watch, clock, &c.

§ 35. *Cases* (паде́жъ) are the terminations of nouns which show the various relations in which objects stand to each other.

§ 36. In the Russian language there are seven *cases*. They answer to certain questions:—

- (1) *Nominative* (именительный), which answers to the questions—кто? who? что? what?¹ *Еж.* Кто пришёл? (past tense of verb прийти), *who* came? *Ans.* Братъ brother. Что у тебя въ рукахъ? *What* is there (or hast thou) in (thy) hands? *Ans.* шляпа a hat.
- (2) *Vocative* (звательный), which has its termination like the nominative, points to the designation of the object to which we refer. *Еж.* Братъ! поди² сюда. *Brother!* come here. Здравствуй ты, любезный другъ? *Art* thou well, *dear friend?*
- (3) *Genitive* (родительный), which answers to the questions—Корó? Черó? Чей? Чья? Чье? Of whom? Of which or of what? Whose (*masc. fem. neuter*)? *Еж.* Корó здѣсь нѣтъ?³ *Who* is not here? *Ans.* Брата, brother.—Черó здѣсь нѣтъ? *What* is not here? *Ans.* Шляпы, the hat.—Чей этотъ домъ? *Whose* house (is) this? *Ans.* Моерó пріятеля, *My friend's.*
- (4) *Dative* (дательный), which answers to the questions—Кому? Чему? To whom? To which? or to what? *Еж.* Кому ты отдашь⁴ книгу? *To whom* didst thou give back the book? *Ans.* Брату, To the brother.—Чему ты удивляешься?⁵ *What* dost thou admire? *Ans.* шляпу the hat.
- (5) *Accusative* (винительный), which answers to the questions—Корó? Что? whom? which? what? *Еж.* Корó ты видишь?⁶ *Whom* dost thou see? *Ans.* брата brother. Что ты держишь?⁷ *What* dost thou hold? *Ans.* шляпу the hat.
- (6) *Instrumental* (творительный), which answers to the ques-

¹ The questions, Кто? Корó? Кому? Кѣмъ? О комъ? serve for the animate nouns; whilst Что? Черó? Чему? Чѣмъ? О чѣмъ? are used in the cases of the inanimate and abstract nouns.

² Second person, singular number, imperative mood, of the verb пойти. *Trans.*

³ With the impersonal verb нѣтъ the genitive case is required. *Trans.*

⁴ Past tense of the verb отдать. *Trans.*

⁵ Present tense of the verb удивляться, which governs the dative. *Trans.*

⁶ Present tense of the verb видѣть. *Trans.*

⁷ Present tense of the verb держать. *Trans.*

tions—Кѣмъ? Чѣмъ? by *whom*? by *what*? or by *which*? *Ex.* Кѣмъ ты доволенъ? ¹ With *whom* art thou satisfied? *Ans.* Братомъ, with the brother.—Чѣмъ ты доволенъ? with *what*, or with *which*, art thou satisfied? *Ans.* шляпою, with the hat.

- (7) *Prepositional* (предложный), which answers to the questions—о комъ? о чѣмъ? при комъ? при чѣмъ? на комъ? на чѣмъ? въ комъ? въ чѣмъ? about *whom*? about *which*, or *what*? near or at *whom*? near or at *which* or *what*? on *whom*? on *which* or *what*? in *whom*? in *which* or *what*? *Ex.* О комъ я говорю? ² about *whom* do I speak? *Ans.* О братѣ, about brother.—О чѣмъ я говорю? about *which* or *what* do I speak? *Ans.* О шляпѣ, about the hat.

Obs.—The nominative and vocative cases, the terminations of which are not subject to change (further than is caused by number), are called the *direct* (прямой) cases; whereas all the other cases, the terminations of which do alter (differing the one from the other), are called the *oblique* (косвенный) cases. The prepositional case is always used with *prepositions* (предлоги). The following are the most frequently used prepositions:—о, or объ, or обо (about), на (on or upon), при (near, at, in the presence of), въ or во (in or at).

§ 37. The *declension* (склонѣніе) of nouns marks the changes of termination which they undergo according to number and case. In the Russian language there are three declensions.

To the first belong those nouns substantive which terminate in *ъ*, *ѣ* and *ь*, being of the masculine gender.

To the second those which terminate in *а* and *я*, of both the masculine and feminine genders, and those in *ь* of the feminine gender only.

To the third those which terminate in *о*, *е* and *мя*, being of the neuter gender.

§ 38. Nouns substantive are declined according to the following tables:—

¹ Abbreviated form of the adjective довольный. *Trans.*

² Present tense of the verb говорить. *Trans.*

Singular Number.

Падѣж. Cases.	1st DECLENSION.			2nd DECLENSION.			3rd DECLENSION.		
	MASC. TERMINATION.			FEM. TERMINATION.			NEUT. TERMINATION.		
Имен. и Зват. Nom. & Voc.	ъ	й	ь	а	я	ь	о	е	мя
Родит. Gen.	а	я	я	ы	и	и	а	я	ени
Дат. Dat.	у	ю	ю	ѣ	ѣ	и	у	ю	ени
Вин. Acc.	{ а ъ }	{ я й }	{ я ь }	у	ю	ь	о	е	мя
Твор. Instr.	омъ	емъ	емъ	ою	ею	ью	омъ	емъ	еinemъ
Пред. Prep.	ѣ	ѣ	ѣ	ѣ	ѣ	и	ѣ	ѣ	ени

Plural Number.

Имен. и Зват. Nom. & Voc.	ы	и	и	ы	и	и	а	я	ена
Родит. Gen.	овъ	евъ	ей	ъ	ь	ей	ъ	ей	енъ
Дат. Dat.	амъ	ямъ	ямъ	амъ	ямъ	ямъ	амъ	ямъ	енамъ
Вин. Acc.	{ овъ ы }	{ евъ и }	{ ей и }	{ ѣ ы }	{ ѣ и }	{ ей и }	а	я	ена
Твор. Instr.	ами	ями	ями	ами	ями	ями	ами	ями	енами
Пред. Prep.	ахъ	яхъ	яхъ	ахъ	яхъ	яхъ	ахъ	яхъ	еняхъ

EXAMPLES OF THE FIRST DECLENSION.

Singular Number.

	Animate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Animate Object.
И. З.	слонъ, elephant.	столъ, table.	покой, rest, or room.	царь, Tsar.
Р.	слонá, of an elephant.	столá, of a table.	поко́я, of rest, &c.	царя́, of a Tsar.
Д.	слонѹ, to an elephant.	столѹ, to a table.	покою́, to rest, &c.	царю́, to a Tsar.
В.	слонá, an elephant.	столъ, a table.	покойъ, rest, &c.	царя́, a Tsar.
Т.	слонѡмъ, by an elephant.	столѡмъ, by a table.	поко́емъ, with rest, &c.	царѣмъ, by a Tsar.
П.	о слонѣ, about an elephant.	на столѣ, on a table.	въ покойѣ, at rest, &c.	при царѣ, in the presence of a Tsar.

Plural Number.

	Animate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Animate Object.
И. 3.	слоны, elephants.	столы, tables.	покои, rooms.	цари, Tsars.
Р.	слоновъ, of elephants.	столовъ, of tables.	покоевъ, of rooms.	царей, of Tsars.
Д.	слонамъ, to elephants.	столамъ, to tables.	покоямъ, to rooms.	царямъ, to Tsars.
В.	слоновъ, elephants.	столы, tables.	покои, rooms.	царей, Tsars.
Т.	слонами, by elephants.	столами, by tables.	покоями, with rooms.	царями, by Tsars.
П.	о слонахъ, about elephants.	на столахъ, on tables.	въ покахъ, in rooms.	при царяхъ, in the presence of Tsars.

Singular Number.

	Animate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.
И. 3.	льстецъ, flatterer.	урожайъ, crop.	трофеи, trophy.	гвоздь, nail.
Р.	льстеца, of a flatterer.	урожаа, of a crop.	трофея, of a trophy.	гвоздя, of a nail.
Д.	льстецу, to a flatterer.	урожаю, to a crop.	трофею, to a trophy.	гвоздю, to a nail.
В.	льстеца, a flatterer.	урожайъ, a crop.	трофеи, a trophy.	гвоздь, a nail.
Т.	льстецомъ, by a flatterer.	урожаемъ, by a crop.	трофеемъ, with a trophy.	гвоздемъ, by a nail.
П.	о льстецѣ, about a flatterer.	объ урожаѣ, about a crop.	о трофеѣ, about a trophy.	о гвоздѣ, about a nail.

Plural Number.

	Animate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.
И. 3.	льстецъ, flatterers.	урожайъ, crops.	трофеи, trophies.	гвозди, nails.
Р.	льстецовъ, of flatterers.	урожаевъ, of crops.	трофеевъ, of trophies.	гвоздейъ, of nails.
Д.	льстецамъ, to flatterers.	урожаямъ, to crops.	трофеямъ, to trophies.	гвоздямъ, to nails.
В.	льстецовъ, flatterers.	урожайъ, crops.	трофеи, trophies.	гвозди, nails.
Т.	льстецами, by flatterers.	урожаями, by crops.	трофеями, with trophies.	гвоздями, by nails.
П.	о льстецахъ, about flatterers.	объ урожаяхъ, about crops.	о трофеяхъ, about trophies.	о гвоздяхъ, about nails.

EXAMPLES OF THE SECOND DECLENSION.

Singular Number.

	Animate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.
И. 3.	стáроста, headman.	звѣздá, star.	пуля, bullet.	цѣпъ, chain.
Р.	стáросты, of a headman.	звѣздѣ, of a star.	пули, of a bullet.	цѣпи, of a chain.
Д.	стáростѣ, to a headman.	звѣздѣ́, to a star.	пулѣ́, to a bullet.	цѣпи́, to a chain.
В.	стáросту, a headman.	звѣздѣ́у, a star.	пулю́, a bullet.	цѣпи́у, a chain.
Т.	стáростою, by a headman.	звѣздобо́у, by a star.	пулею́, by a bullet.	цѣпью́, with a chain.
П.	о стáростѣ́, about a headman.	въ звѣздѣ́́, in a star.	о пуля́́, about a bullet.	на цѣпи́́, on a chain.

Plural Number.

И. 3.	стáросты, headmen.	звѣзды́, stars.	пули́, bullets.	цѣпи́, chains.
Р.	стáростѣ́, of headmen.	звѣздѣ́́, of stars.	пуля́́, of bullets.	цѣпи́́, of chains.
Д.	стáростамъ́, to headmen.	звѣздамъ́́, to stars.	пулямъ́́, to bullets.	цѣпямъ́́, to chains.
В.	стáросту́́, headmen.	звѣздамъ́́у, stars.	пулямъ́́у, bullets.	цѣпямъ́́у, chains.
Т.	стáростами́́, by headmen.	звѣздами́́у, by stars.	пулями́́у, by bullets.	цѣпями́́у, with chains.
П.	о стáростѣ́́хъ, about headmen.	въ звѣздахъ́́́, in stars.	о пуляхъ́́́, about bullets.	въ цѣпяхъ́́́, in chains.

Singular Number.

	Animate Object.	Animate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.
И. 3.	сиротá, orphan.	дядя́, uncle.	недѣля́, week.	кѣсть, bunch, or wrist.
Р.	сиротѣ́, of an orphan.	дяди́, of an uncle.	недѣлѣ́, of a week.	кѣсти́, of a bunch, &c.
Д.	сиротѣ́́, to an orphan.	дядѣ́́, to an uncle.	недѣлѣ́́, to a week.	кѣсти́́, to a bunch, &c.
В.	сиротѣ́́у, an orphan.	дядю́́, an uncle.	недѣлю́́, a week.	кѣстью́́, a bunch, &c.
Т.	сиротобо́у, by an orphan.	дядею́́, by an uncle.	недѣлею́́, by a week.	кѣстью́́, with a bunch, &c.
П.	о сиротѣ́́́, about an orphan.	при дядѣ́́́, in the presence of an uncle.	въ недѣлѣ́́́, in a week.	въ кѣсти́́́, in a bunch, &c.

Plural Number.

	Animate Object.	Animate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.
И. З.	сироты, orphans.	дяди, uncles.	недѣли, weeks.	кѣсти, bunches, &c.
Р.	сиротъ, of orphans.	дядей, of uncles.	недѣль, of weeks.	кѣстей, of bunches, &c.
Д.	сиротамъ, to orphans.	дядямъ, to uncles.	недѣлямъ, to weeks.	кѣстямъ, to bunches, &c.
В.	сиротъ, orphans.	дядей, uncles.	недѣли, weeks.	кѣсти, bunches, &c.
Т.	сиротами, by orphans.	дядями, by uncles.	недѣлями, by weeks.	кѣстями, with bunches, &c.
П.	о сиротахъ, about orphans.	при дядяхъ, in the presence of uncles.	въ недѣляхъ, in weeks.	въ кѣстяхъ, in bunches, &c.

EXAMPLES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

Singular Number.

	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.	Inanimate Object.
И. З.	дѣло, affair.	общество, society.	поле, field.	имя, name.
Р.	дѣла, of an affair.	общества, of society.	поля, of a field.	имени, of a name.
Д.	дѣлу, to an affair.	обществу, to society.	полю, to a field.	имени, to a name.
В.	дѣло, an affair.	общество, society.	поле, a field.	имя, a name.
Т.	дѣломъ, with an affair.	обществомъ, by society.	полемъ, with a field.	именемъ, with a name.
П.	о дѣлѣ, about an affair.	въ обществѣ, in society.	на полѣ, in a field.	объ имени, about a name.

Plural Number.

И. З.	дѣла, affairs.	общества, societies.	поля, fields.	имена, names.
Р.	дѣлъ, of affairs.	обществъ, of societies.	полей, of fields.	именъ, of names.
Д.	дѣламъ, to affairs.	обществамъ, to societies.	полямъ, to fields.	именамъ, to names.
В.	дѣла, affairs.	общества, societies.	поля, fields.	имена, names.
Т.	дѣлами, by affairs.	обществами, by societies.	полями, with fields.	именами, with names.
П.	о дѣлахъ, about affairs.	въ обществахъ, in societies.	въ поляхъ, in fields.	объ именахъ, about names.

*Singular Number.**Plural Number.*

	Anim. or Inanim.	Inanimate Object.	Anim. or Inanim.	Inanimate Object.
И. З.	лицо, face, or person.	зеркало, mirror.	лица, faces, or persons.	зеркала, mirrors.
Р.	лица, of a face, &c.	зеркала, of a mirror.	лицъ, of faces, &c.	зеркалъ, of mirrors.
Д.	лицу, to a face, &c.	зеркалу, to a mirror.	лицамъ, to faces, &c.	зеркала́мъ, to mirrors.
В.	лицо, a face, &c.	зеркало, a mirror.	лица, faces, &c.	зеркала, mirrors.
Т.	лицомъ, by a face, &c.	зеркаломъ, with a mirror.	лицами, by faces, &c.	зеркала́ми, with mirrors.
П.	на лицѣ, on a face, &c.	въ зеркалѣ, in a mirror.	о лица́хъ, about faces, &c.	въ зеркала́хъ, in mirrors.

§ 39. *Rules for the Declensions.*

(1) Nouns substantive, taken from foreign languages, and which end in *ъ*, *й* and *ь*, are declined according to the first declension: *Ех.* сюже́тъ subject, антикв́арій antiquary, ве́ксель bill of exchange. Those which end in *а* and *я*, and also in *ь*, and which are of the feminine gender, are declined according to the second declension: *Ех.* фра́за phrase, а́рмія army, мо́дель model. Nouns taken from foreign languages, and which terminate in *о*, *е*, *и*, *у*, are not declined at all: *Ех.* депо́ depot, желе́ jelly, коли́бри humming-bird, какаду́ cockatoo, &c.

(2) The vowel *ы* is never found after the letters *г*, *ж*, *к*, *х*, *ч*, *ш*, *щ*: it is changed in such a case into *и*. For this reason the nominative case of the plural number of nouns which end in *ъ* are not quite according to the ordinary rule. *Ех.* вра́ги enemies (from врагъ), нож́и knives (from ножъ), чу́лки stockings (from чулокъ), дух́и spirits (from духъ), ноч́и nights (from ночь), шала́ши tents (from шалашъ), плащ́и cloaks (from плащъ), &c., *instead of* врагѣ́, ножѣ́, чулокѣ́, &c. In like manner the genitive case of the singular number and the nominative case of the plural number of nouns ending in *а* are—кни́ги books (from книга́), вельмо́жи grandees (from вельмо́жа), руќи hands (from рука́), and *not* книгѣ́, вельмо́жы, рукѣ́, &c.

(3) After the same letters, too (*г*, *ж*, *к*, *х*, *ч*, *ш*, *щ*, and *ц* also), *я* and *ю* never follow. In place of *я*, *а* must be written, and in place of *ю*, *у*. *Ех.* In the genitive case singular we find се́рдца, and *not* се́рдця (from се́рдце, heart). So, too, in the dative case of the same

word we have *сѣрдуу*, and *not* *сѣрдю*. Similarly the dative case of *жи́ище* (dwelling) is *жи́ищу*, and *not* *жи́ицю*.

(4) Nouns substantive which end in *це* are declined after the manner of those which end in *о*, except that the instrumental case of the singular number, instead of *омъ*, has *ѣмъ*. *Еж. сѣрдцемъ* (from *сѣрдце* heart), *полотѣнцемъ* (from *полотѣнце* towel), and the like. Those nouns which terminate in *цо* accented have in the instrumental case of the singular number *омъ*: *Еж. яйцѣомъ* (from *яйцо* egg), *лицѣомъ* (from *лицо* face, or person).

(5) All words containing the letters *ж, ц, ч, ш, щ*, which carry in the instrumental case of the singular number the *accent* (*ударѣніе*) on the last syllable have *омъ*, and not *емъ*, for the termination of that case. *Еж. ножѣомъ* (from *ножь* knife), *отцѣомъ* (from *отѣць* father), &c. Similar words which *do not* carry the accent on the last syllable have *емъ*, and not *омъ*, for the termination of that case: *Еж. мѹжемъ* (from *мужъ* man, husband), *мѣсяцемъ* (from *мѣсяць* month), &c.

(6) In the declensions the letter *ѣ* never follows the letter *і*. Consequently, in the dative and prepositional cases of the singular number of nouns which end in *іа* it is necessary to write *и*, and not *ѣ*: *Еж. Франціи*, to France (from *Франція*); *О лііи*, about a lily (from *лілія*). The same rule is preserved in the prepositional case, singular number, of nouns which end in *іѹ* and *іе*. Thus *При Антоніи*, In the time of Anthony (from *Антоній*); *Въ сочинѣниі*, in the composition (from *сочинѣніе*); &c.

(7) Nouns feminine which terminate in *ѣ* also have in the dative and prepositional cases of the singular number *и*, and not *ѣ*: *Еж. въ Сибіри*, in Siberia (from *Сибірѣ*), &c.

(8) In nouns masculine which terminate in *ѣ*, the genitive case of the singular number has *я*: *Еж. день* day, *дня*; *зверѣ* wild beast, *звѣря*. In nouns of a like termination, but of the feminine gender, the termination of the same case of the same number has *и*: *Еж. тѣнь* shadow, *тѣни*; *дверѣ* door, *двери*. To the first part of this rule the following word is the sole exception: *путь* (road), which although of the masculine gender, has for the termination of its genitive case singular *и*, — thus, *пути*. Moreover, this word departs generally from the common rules laid down for the declensions. (*Vide* § 41.)

(9) A few nouns of the masculine gender ending in *ѣ* take, in the

ordinary rule, *i.e.* in *a* and *я*, and not in *у* and *ю*: *Ех.* вкусъ чая, flavour of tea; мягкость атласа, softness of satin, &c.

(18) The accusative case, singular number, of nouns of the masculine gender which terminate in *ѣ, ѝ, ѡ*, is, in the declension of the inanimate and abstract nouns, like the nominative; and, in that of the animate nouns, like the genitive. *Ех.* я вижу¹ (что?) столъ, столѣ; ручѣй, ручѣѣ; корабль, кораблѣ—I see (*what?*) table, tables; brook, brooks; ship, ships. Я вижу (кого?) брата, братьевъ; муравья, муравьевъ; зверя, зверей—I see (*whom* or *what?*) brother, brothers; ant, ants; wild beast, wild beasts. The accusative case, singular number, of nouns of the masculine and feminine genders, which terminate in *a*, is in *у*: *Ех.* слуга, man-servant, слугѣ; книга book, книгѣ. Similarly the accusative case, singular number, of nouns of the masculine and feminine genders, which terminate in *я*, is in *ю*: *Ех.* судья judge, судѣѣ; пуля bullet, пулѣ. The accusative case, singular number, of nouns of the feminine gender, which terminate in *ѡ*, is always like the nominative. The same remark applies too to all nouns of the neuter gender, without any distinction. The accusative case, plural number, of nouns of any gender is, in the declension of the inanimate nouns, like the nominative, and in the declension of the animate nouns, like the genitive.

Obs.—Collective nouns, even though they may denote a collection of animate objects of either the masculine or neuter genders, are declined in the accusative case like the inanimate nouns: *Ех.* Онъ разбилъ² неприятельскій полкъ, He defeated the enemy's regiment; Пастухъ пригналъ³ стадо, The shepherd drove in the flock, &c.

(19) The Vocative is, as a general rule, like the nominative; yet in certain nouns it has a peculiar termination of its own, borrowed from the Church Slavonic tongue: *Ех.* Богъ God, *вос.* Бже; Отецъ Father, *вос.* Оче, &c.

(20) Nouns which terminate in *мя* change *я* in all the oblique cases of both numbers into *е*: *Ех.* время time, времени; времени, &c. One word alone with this primary termination of *мя*

¹ Present tense of the verb видѣть. *Trans.*

² Past tense of the verb разбить. *Trans.*

³ Past tense of the verb пригнать. *Trans.*

retains in the genitive case, plural number, the letter *я*: this word is *сѣмя* seed, *сѣмянъ* of seeds.

(21) The words *небо* heaven, and *чѹдо* miracle, in the cases of the plural number have nom. *небеса́*, *чѹдеса́*; gen. *небѣсъ*, *чѹдѣсъ*, and so on. But when by the use of the word *чѹдо* is understood *чѹдовище* monster, *чѹдо* forms its plural thus, *чѹды*, *чѹдъ*, *чѹдамъ*, &c.

(22) The following nouns and a few others form their genitive case plural like their nominative case singular; in other words, there is no change in form between the two cases: *Еж. человекъ*, man (or of men); *солдатъ*, soldier (or of soldiers); *драгунъ*, dragoon (or of dragoons); *гусаръ*, hussar (or of hussars); *уланъ*, Uhlan (or of Uhlans); *кадетъ*, cadet (or of cadets); *Турокъ*, Turk (or of Turks); *гренадеръ*, grenadier (or of grenadiers); *рекрутъ*, recruit (or of recruits); *аршинъ*, arsheen (or of arsheens); *пудъ*, pood (or of poods); *чулокъ*, stocking (or of stockings); *сапогъ*, boot (or of boots), and others. Hence it is not correct to speak of *солдатовъ*, *гусаровъ*, *аршиновъ*, *пудовъ*, *чулковъ*, *сапоговъ*, &c. The word *сажень* (a sajen, or Russian fathom) in the genitive case, plural number, has *саженъ*, and not *саженъ* or *саженей*.

(23) Certain nouns, which terminate in *ъ* and *ь*, take in the prepositional case of the singular number *у* or *ю*, instead of *ь*. In all such cases the accent falls on the final syllable: *Еж. на боку́* on the side or flank, from *бокъ*; *въ лѣсу́* in the forest, from *лѣсъ*; *въ раю́* in Paradise, from *ра́й*; &c.

§ 40. The following are some examples of nouns substantive which depart from the ordinary rules of declension:—

(1) Nouns which terminate in *анинъ* and *янинъ* have in the plural number special terminations.

Plural Number.

<i>(Animate Objects.)</i>		<i>(Animate Objects.)</i>
N. & V.	И. З. Англича́не, Englishmen.	Крестья́не, peasants.
G.	Р. Англича́нъ, of Englishmen.	Крестья́нъ, of peasants.
D.	Д. Англича́намъ, to Englishmen.	Крестья́намъ, to peasants.
A.	В. Англича́нъ, Englishmen.	Крестья́нъ, peasants.
I.	Т. Англича́нами, by Englishmen.	Крестья́нами, by peasants.
P.	П. Обѣ Англича́нахъ, about Englishmen.	О Крестья́нахъ, about peasants.

N.B.—The *singular* number of nouns substantive terminating in *анинъ* and *янинъ* is declined according to the examples given of the first declension (*vide* paragraph 38).

(2) Nouns Substantive terminating in *ёнокъ* are declined in *both* numbers according to the following examples :

Singular Number.

<i>(Animate Objects.)</i>		<i>(Animate Objects.)</i>	
N. & V.	И. 3. Телёнокъ, calf.		Волчёнокъ, wolf's cub.
G.	Р. Телёнка, of a calf.		Волчёнка, of a wolf's cub.
D.	Д. Телёнку, to a calf.		Волчёнку, to a wolf's cub.
A.	В. Телёнка, a calf.		Волчёнка, a wolf's cub.
I.	Т. Телёнкомъ, by a calf.		Волчёнкомъ, by a wolf's cub.
P.	П. О Телёнкѣ, about a calf.		О Волчёнкѣ, about a wolf's cub.

Plural Number.

N. & V.	И. 3. Теля́та, calves.		Волча́та, wolf's cubs.
G.	Р. Теля́тъ, of calves.		Волча́тъ, of wolf's cubs.
D.	Д. Теля́тамъ, to calves.		Волча́тамъ, to wolf's cubs.
A.	В. Теля́тъ, calves.		Волча́тъ, wolf's cubs.
I.	Т. Теля́тами, by calves.		Волча́тами, by wolf's cubs.
P.	П. О Теля́тахъ, about calves.		О Волча́тахъ, about wolf's cubs.

N.B.—According to the above two examples on *ёнокъ* are declined *ребёнокъ* child, infant ; *жеребёнокъ*, foal ; *ягнёнокъ*, lamb ; *котёнокъ*, kitten ; *поросёнокъ*, suckling-pig ; *цыплёнокъ*, chicken ; *медвѣдёнёнокъ*, bear's cub. But *львёнокъ*, lion's whelp, and *мышёнокъ*, little mouse, respectively make their nominative case plural in *енки* ; thus, *львёнки* and *мышёнки*, and *not* *львѣта* and *мышѣта*.

§ 41. The following nouns substantive depart altogether from the ordinary rules of declension :—

Singular Number.

<i>Animate Objects.</i>			<i>Inanimate Objects.</i>	
И. 3.	Дитя́,	Мать,	Церковь,	Путь,
N. & V.	child.	mother.	church.	road.
Р.	Дитя́ти,	Ма́тери,	Цѣ́ркви,	Пути́
G.	of child.	of a mother.	of a church.	of a road.
Д.	Дитя́ти,	Ма́тери,	Цѣ́ркви,	Пути́,
D.	to a child.	to a mother.	to a church,	to a road.
В.	Дитя́,	Мать,	Цѣ́рковь,	Путь,
A.	a child.	a mother.	a church.	a road.
Т.	Дитя́тею,	Ма́терью,	Цѣ́рковью,	Путѣ́мъ,
I.	by child.	by a mother.	by a church.	by a road.
П.	О Дитя́ти,	О Ма́тери,	Въ Цѣ́ркви,	На Пути́,
P.	about a child.	about a mother.	in a church.	on a road.

Plural Number.

И. 3. N. & V.	Дѣти, children.	Матери, mothers.	Церкви, churches.	Пути, roads.
Р. G.	Дѣтей, of children.	Матерей, of mothers.	Церквей, of churches.	Путей, of roads.
Д. D.	Дѣтямъ, to children.	Матерямъ, to mothers.	Церквямъ, to churches.	Путямъ, to roads.
В. A.	Дѣтѣй, children.	Матерей, mothers.	Церкви, churches.	Пути, roads.
Т. I.	Дѣтьми, by children.	Матерями, by mothers.	Церквами, by churches.	Путями, with roads.
П. P.	О Дѣтахъ, about children.	О Матеряхъ, about mothers.	Въ Церквахъ, in churches.	О Путяхъ, about roads.

Obs.—The word дочь (daughter) is declined like мать.

Н. И.	Христось, Christ.	Господь, Lord.
Г. Р.	Христá, of Christ.	Господа, of the Lord.
Д. Д.	Христý, to Christ.	Господу, to the Lord.
А. В.	Христá, Christ.	Господа, the Lord.
В. 3.	Христé! O Christ!	Господи! O Lord!
Т. Т.	Христомъ, by Christ.	Господомъ, by the Lord.
Р. П.	О Христѣ, about Christ.	О Господѣ, about the Lord.

§ 42. The following words have special inflections both in the genitive case singular, in the other oblique cases of that number, and in all the cases of the plural number :—

(1) By changing the intermediate letter *e* of the nominative case singular into *o* :—

<i>Ex.</i> Левъ, lion, льва.	Воробей, sparrow, воробья.
Лёдъ, ice, льда.	Муравей, ant, муравья.
Лѣнь, flax, льна.	Соловей, nightingale, соловья.
Ручей, brook, ручья.	Жилецъ, tenant, жильца.
Улей, beehive, улья.	Дѣлецъ, statesman, дѣльца, &c.

(2) By changing the intermediate letter *e* of the nominative case singular into *u* :—

<i>Ex.</i> Наёмъ, rent, найма,	Перешеекъ, isthmus, перешейка.
Займъ, loan, займа.	Боецъ, gladiator, бойца, &c.

(3) By changing the intermediate letter *я* of the nominative case singular into *и* :—

Ex. Заяцъ, hare, зайца, &c.

(4) By the elision of the letter *e* of the nominative case singular :—

Ежъ, mole, Те Deum, Молебна.
 Пáвeль, Paul, Пáвля.
 Орéль, eagle, орлá.
 Котéль, kettle, котлá.
 Узéль, note, узлá.
 Пéпeль, ashes, пéпла.
 Козéль, he-goat, козлá.
 Осéль, jackass, donkey, ослá.
 Купéцъ, merchant, купцá.
 Отéцъ, father, отцá.
 Кáмeнь, stone, кáмня.
 Пeнь, stump, blockhead, пня.
 Дeнь, day, дня.
 Рeмeнь, strap, ремнá.

Ковёръ, carpet, коврá.
 Вётёръ, wind, вётра.
 Шатёръ, tent, шатрá.
 Костёръ, funeral pile, кoстра.
 Хребётъ, spine, or ridge, хребта.
 Егíпeть, Egypt, Егíпта.
 Овёсъ, oats, овсá.
 Нёсъ, dog, пса.
 Агнецъ, lamb, агнца.
 Самодёржецъ, autocrat, самодержца.
 Стéбeль, stalk, стeблá.
 Кáшeль, cough, кáшля.
 Сéлeзeнь, drake, сéлeзня.

(5) By the elision of the letter *o* of the nominative case singular:—

Сонъ, sleep, сна.
 Огонь, fire, огня.
 Псалóмъ, psalm, псалмá.
 Уголъ, corner, углá.
 Уголь, charcoal, углá.
 Угорь, pimple, угрá.
 Лóбъ, forehead, лба.
 Посóль, ambassador, послá.
 Чехóль, cover, чехлá.
 Хохóль, crest, tuft of hair,
 хохлá.
 Багóрь, harpoon, багрá.
 Бугóрь, hillock, бугрá.

Вáхоръ, tuft of hair, вáхра,
 Свёкоръ, father-in-law, husband's father,
 свёкра.
 Ротъ, mouth, рта.
 Зáмокъ, castle, замка.
 Нóготъ, nail, нóгтя.
 Дёготъ, tar, pitch, дёгтя.
 Зовъ, call, invitation, зва.
 Шовъ, seam, шва.
 Учáстокъ, share, учáстка.
 Ломóть, slice, ломтá.
 Лóкотъ, elbow, лóктя.
 Чулóкъ, stocking, чулкá.

Also many other words terminating in *окъ*.

§ 43. The following words have special terminations for the nominative case of the plural number:—

око, eye, очи.
 ухо. ear, уши.
 рукавъ, sleeve, рукавá.
 лéкарь, physician, лекарá.
 глазъ, eye, глазá.
 боáринъ, boyard, боáре.
 баáринъ, gentleman, master, баáре.
 господáинъ, lord, master, mister,
 господа́.

хозáинъ, master of the house, хозáева.
 шу́ринъ, brother-in-law, wife's brother,
 шуря́.
 братъ, brother, братья.
 кумъ, Godfather, a gossip, кумовья.
 другъ, friend, друзья.
 князь, prince, князья́.
 сáнцe, sun, сáнца.
 перó, pen, пeрья.

The following nouns have two terminations in the nominative case of the plural number:—домъ house, *plur.* домá and домѣ; учитель tutor, *plur.* учителя́ and учителя; профессоръ professor,

plur. проѣсcopá and проѣсcopы. The first of these terminations is in each instance the more frequently used in the language of conversation, and the latter in literature.

The following nouns (and others which by practice can easily be ascertained) have the termination of the nominative case of the plural number in *я* :—

стулъ, chair, стулья; пруть, twig, rod, прутья; сукъ, branch, bough, сучья.

§ 44. The following nouns have in the plural number double terminations, conveying in each instance different meanings :—

вѣкъ, вѣки, eyelids.	вѣка, centuries.
хлѣбъ, хлѣбы, loaves.	хлѣба, grain of various kinds.
цвѣтъ, цвѣты, flowers.	цвѣта, colours.
зубъ, зубы, teeth in the mouth.	зубья, teeth of a comb or of a saw.
мѣхъ, мѣхи, pair of bellows.	мѣха, furs of all kinds.
листъ, листы, leaves of a book, sheets of paper.	листья, leaves of a tree.
мужъ, мужи, men.	мужья, husbands.
сынъ, сыновья, sons.	сыны, sons of the fatherland only.

In the case of the following words :—

дѣрево, tree or wood, дѣрева, дѣрѣвья.	
камень, stone, камни, камѣнья.	
уголь, charcoal, угли, уголья.	
корень, root, корни, корѣнья.	
крюкъ, hook, crook, крюки, крючья.	

The latter termination is used in a collective sense only.

колѣно (knee) has for its plural колѣни and колѣна, the last signifying race or generation.

§ 45. The following nouns have special terminations in the genitive case of the plural number :—

In <i>сѣ</i> ,	свадьба, wedding,	<i>genitive plur.</i> свадьбы.
	судьба, fate, destiny,	„ судьбы.
	тѣжба, lawsuit,	„ тѣжебъ.
In <i>сѣ</i> ,	деньга, copeck,	„ денегъ.
	серьга, earring,	„ серёгъ.
In <i>ош</i> ,	роѣга, rod,	„ роѣговъ.
In <i>екъ</i> ,	пѣйка, finger-board,	„ пѣекъ.
	люлька, cradle,	„ люлекъ.
	нянька, nurse-maid,	„ нянекъ.
	ложка, spoon,	„ ложекъ.
	ручка, small hand, handle,	„ ручекъ.
	колѣчко, ring, link,	„ колѣчекъ.
	окошко, little window,	„ окошекъ.

And so too have other nouns whose nominative case singular ends in *чко* and *шко*.

In <i>окъ</i> ,	свѣзка, bundle,	<i>gen. plur.</i>	свѣзокъ.
	баба, grandmother, midwife.	"	бабокъ.
	доска, board, plank,	"	досокъ.
	палка, stick,	"	палокъ.
In <i>елъ</i> ,	метла, broom,	"	метелъ.
	сѣдло, saddle	"	сѣделъ.
	весо, ear,	"	веселъ.
	ремесло, trade, craft,	"	ремеселъ.
	число, number,	"	чиселъ.
In <i>алъ</i> ,	зеркало, mirror,	"	зеркалъ.
In <i>олъ</i> ,	кукла, doll,	"	куколъ.
	зло, evil,	"	золъ.

(This word is used in the genitive case *only* of the plural number.)

	стекло, glass, i.e. pane of glass, and mirror glass,	<i>gen. plur.</i>	стѣколъ.
	иго, needle,	"	иголъ.
In <i>елъ</i> ,	кровля, roof,	"	кровелъ.
	капля, drop,	"	капель.
	сабля, a sabre,	"	сабелъ.
	пѣтля, noose,	"	пѣтелъ.
	земля, earth,	"	земелъ.
In <i>елъ</i> ,	письмо, letter,	"	писемъ.
	тюрьма, prison,	"	тюремъ.
	корчма, inn,	"	корчемъ.
	тьма, darkness,	"	темъ.

(When *тъма* means number. In the Ancient Slavonic reckoning this word signified *ten thousand*.)

In <i>елъ</i> ,	бревно, beam,	<i>genitive plur.</i>	брѣвенъ.
	сосна, fir-tree,	"	сосенъ.
	зерно, grain, kernel,	"	зѣренъ.
	бѣдня, slaughter-house,	"	бѣенъ.
	полотно, linen,	"	полѣтенъ.
	купальня, bathing-place,	"	купаленъ.
	судно, vessel,	"	суденъ.
	спальня, bedroom,	"	спаленъ.
	грѣвна, ten copeck-piece,	"	грѣвенъ.
	вечѣрия, vespers,	"	вечѣренъ.
	Царѣвна, title of the Russian Imperial Princess,	"	Царѣвенъ.
	обѣдня, Mass,	"	обѣденъ.
	княжна, unmarried Princess,	"	Княженъ.
	пѣсня, song,	"	пѣсенъ.
	таможня, custom-house,	"	таможенъ.
	басня, tale, a story,	"	басенъ.
	вишня, cherry-tree,	"	вишенъ.
	башня, tower,	"	башенъ.

In <i>онъ</i> ,	дерёвня, village, hamlet,	"	деревёнъ.
	рудокóпня, mine,	"	рудокóпень.
	хлѣбня, bake-house,	"	хлѣбенъ.
	камено-лòмня, quarry,	"	камено-лòмень.
In <i>она</i> ,	кúхня, kitchen,	"	кúхонъ.
	окнó, window,	"	оконъ.
	сукнó, cloth,	"	суконъ.
In <i>ея</i> ,	сестрá, sister,	"	сестёръ.
	ведрó, pail,	"	ведерь.
	ядрó, kernel,	"	áдерь.
	ребрó, rib,	"	рёберъ.
In <i>ея</i> ,	полотёнце, towel,	"	полотёнецъ.
	овцá, sheep, ewe,	"	овецъ.
	кольцó, ring,	"	колéцъ.
	сёрдце, heart,	"	сердéцъ.
	крыльцó, flight of steps,	"	крылéцъ.

N.B.—The genitive case, plural, of кúшанье food, is кúшаньевъ,
and of помѣстье an estate помѣстíи.

§ 46. Nouns which are used in the plural number only are declined, if of the masculine gender, according to the first declension ; if of the feminine gender, according to the second declension ; and if of the neuter gender, according to the third declension. The gender of such nouns is ascertainable by their nominative and genitive cases :—

(1) Nouns which terminate in the nominative case in *ы* or *и*, and in the genitive in *евъ* or *овъ*, are of the masculine gender. *Еж.* щипцѣи, pair of tongs, щипцѣовъ ; тискѣи, press, vice, тискѣовъ ; обѣи, hangings, tapestry, обѣевъ. The following is an exception : окѣвы, chains, fetters, окѣвъ. This noun is of the feminine gender.

(2) Any other nouns which terminate in the nominative case in *ы* or *и*, and in the genitive case in any sort of termination, are all of the feminine gender. *Еж.* сáни, sledge, санѣй ; нѣжницы, pair of scissors, нѣжницъ ; сáивки, cream, сáивокъ. The following is an exception : лóди, people, лóдѣй. This noun is of the masculine gender.

(3) Nouns which terminate in the nominative case of the plural number in *а* are of the neuter gender. *Еж.* воротá, gate ; дровá, wood ; устá, lips, mouth.

Concerning the Declension of Compound Nouns.

§ 47. In compound nouns the last word alone is declined. *Еж.* мореходецъ, navigator, мореходца, мореходцу, &c.

§ 48. Certain proper nouns have their own peculiar appositions : *Еж.* Ричардъ Лъвіное Сёрдце, Richard Lion-hearted. In all such instances the proper name only is declined, the noun or nouns in apposition remaining without change : *Еж.* Ричардомъ Лъвіное Сёрдце, by Richard Lion-hearted ; О Ричардъ Лъвіное Сёрдце, about Richard Lion-hearted.

§ 49. The following compound nouns, which used to be declined separately, are now only inflected in the latter word :—Царьградъ, Tsar's City (name given by the Russians to Constantinople), Царь-градъ, &c. ; Нѡвгородъ, New City (Novgorod), Нѡвгорода, &c.

§ 50. Nouns substantive, to which is prefixed the word *пол* or *полу* (contracted from *половина*, half), have in all the oblique cases *полу* : *Еж.* полдень mid-day, *gen.* полудня, *dat.* полудню, *ins.* полуднемъ, *prep. о* полуднѣ.

THE NOUN ADJECTIVE (имя прилагательное).

§ 51. Nouns adjective are coupled with nouns substantive, in order to show the quality, attributes, and circumstances of the object. Nouns adjective agree with the substantives with which they are coupled in gender, number and case. *Еж.* храбрый вои́нъ, brave warrior ; хра́брые вои́ны, brave warriors ; хра́брыхъ вои́новъ, of brave warriors ; бѣлая ло́шадь, white horse ; золотáя шпа́га, golden sword ; здѣ́шнее о́бщество, local society ; &c.

§ 52. Nouns adjective are comprised under the following heads :—

(1) *Qualifying* (ка́чественное), which denote the quality or property of the several objects with which they are coupled. *Еж.* хра́брый, brave ; вы́сокій, high ; ма́лый, little, small ; &c.

(2) *Possessive* (притя́жательное), which point out either to what the object belongs, such as Россі́йскій Russian, and льви́ный pertaining to a lion, &c. ; or the substance of which the object is made, or to which it relates—for example, золотóй golden, ка́менный, of stone.

N.B.—The possessive adjectives are formed from nouns substantive.

(3) *Circumstantial* (обстоятельное), which point to the dependence of the object on the circumstances of time and place. *Ex.* сегоднѣшнѣй урокъ, lesson of to-day; вчерашнѣй обѣдъ, dinner of yesterday; здѣшнее общество, local society; &c.

§ 53. Nouns adjective have seven terminations, viz. for masculine gender, in *ый, ой, ий*; for feminine gender, in *ая, яя*; for neuter gender, in *ое, ее*.

<i>Ex.</i> Masc. сла́вный	} renowned,	худо́й	} bad,	си́ний	} blue.
Fem. сла́вная		худа́я		си́няя	
Neut. сла́вное		худо́е		си́нее	

§ 54. All nouns adjective are subject to changes of termination in connection with the ordinary rules of declension. The qualifying adjectives are moreover influenced by changes of termination, connected with the use of shortened (у́сѣченны́й) forms, and with the degrees of comparison (степе́нь сравне́нѣя).

§ 55. The *shortening* (у́сѣченіе) amounts to a contraction of the full termination of the adjective in question. For example, instead of вели́кій -ая -ое, great, вели́къ-а-о are the forms used.

§ 56. Qualifying adjectives have, therefore, for every case and number, two distinct terminations, viz. the *full* (по́лное) and the *shortened* (у́сѣченное).

§ 57. The possessive and the circumstantial adjectives, on the other hand, have but the one *full* termination. *Ex.*, челове́чскѣй -ая -ое human, бума́жнѣй -ая -ое made of paper, здѣшнѣй -ая -ее belonging to this place.

Obs.—Certain of the *possessive* adjectives, which are derived from *personal* nouns, may have *two* distinct terminations; such as,—

The full, or	ца́рскѣй -ѣя -ѣе	} belonging to the Tsar.	дѣ́довскѣй -ѣя -ѣе	} belonging to one's ancestors.
The shortened,	ца́реѣ ѣва ѣво		дѣ́довѣ -ѣва -ѣво	
The full, or	отцо́вскѣй -ѣя -ѣе	} patrimonial.	братнѣй -ѣя -ѣе	} fraternal.
The shortened,	отцо́вѣ -ѣва -ѣво		братнѣѣ -ѣѣѣ -ѣѣѣѣ	

§ 60. Nouns Adjective have in the comparative degree two distinct terminations, viz. a full termination in *пѣшій -ая -ее* and *айшій -ая -ее*, and a shortened termination in *нѣ, нѣй, же, че, ше, же*.
Ех. сильнѣйшій stronger, сильнѣе, сильнѣй; глубочайшій deeper, глубже; легче lighter; тише quieter; слаще sweeter.

Obs.—The terminations *пѣшій* and *айшій* may be used to express the superlative degree, but when so employed the words *изъ всѣхъ*, of all, must be understood. *Ех. Россія есть сильнѣйшее государство въ свѣтъ, Russia is the most powerful sovereignty in the world.*

§ 61. The superlative degree is formed—

(1) By placing before the full termination of either the positive or comparative degree the words—*самый* most, *пре* very.
Ех. Самый пріятный день, Most pleasant day; Самая высочайшая гора, Highest mountain (of all); Прекрасный цвѣтокъ, Prettiest flower.

(2) By placing before the full termination of the positive degree the words *весьма* extremely, *очень* very. *Ех. Весьма полезное изобрѣтѣніе, Extremely useful invention; Очень пріятная встрѣча, Very pleasant meeting.*

(3) By prefixing to certain adjectives of the comparative degree the particle *най*, very best. *Ех. Найлучшій способъ, very best method; наиболѣе полезное дѣло, much the more useful work.*

§ 62. For further intensifying the comparative degree the following word can be placed before the *shortened* termination of that degree—*гораздо* much. *Ех. Онъ гораздо умнѣе, но гораздо хуже, He (is) much more clever, but much worse than, &c.*

For the purpose of detracting from the quality of an adjective the particle *по* (little) can be prefixed to the comparative degree of the adjective in question. *Ех. Онъ послабнѣе васъ, He (is) a little stronger (than) you; &c.*

§ 63. The following nouns adjective have their own peculiar forms of the degrees of comparison :—

the particles *не* not, and *без* without, can be prefixed. This process has the effect of giving to the adjectives so treated a contrary signification to that which they previously held. *Ех. Непріятный disagreeable, нечистый unclean, безси́льный powerless, &c.*

Obs.—The particle *без*, which is called a preposition, signifies deprivation, or the want of possession of anything, no matter what. Hence many adjectives which primarily indicate bad qualities when joined with this particle or preposition, come to express on the other hand good qualities. *Ех. Безвредный harmless, безопасный safe, &c.*

§ 68. Certain nouns adjective, which are derived from one and the same word, may, according to their meaning, appear in two forms, viz. be either possessive or qualifying adjectives. *Ех. Земно́й, terrestrial, земляно́й, earthen, (from земля); земляни́стый, earthy; золоти́й, golden, золоти́стый, auriferous, (from золото).*

§ 69. The following is the table of the declensions of nouns adjective with full terminations:—

Singular Number.

Cases.	Masc. Gender.	Fem. Gender.	Neuter Gender.
N. & V. И. З.	ый, ой, ий, ній.	ая, яя.	ое, ее.
G. Р.	аго, яго.	ой, ей.	аго, яго.
D. Д.	ому, ему.	ой, ей.	ому, ему.
A. В.	{ аго, яго. ый, ой, ий, ній. }	ую, юю.	{ аго, яго. ое, ее. }
I. Т.	ымъ, нмъ.	ою, ой, ею, ей.	ымъ, нмъ.
P. П.	омъ, емъ.	ей.	омъ, емъ.

Plural Number.

Cases.	Masc. Gender.	Fem. Gender.	Neuter Gender.
N. & V. И. З.	ые, ie.	ья, ia.	ья, ia.
G. Р.	ыхъ, нхъ.	ыхъ, нхъ.	ыхъ, нхъ.
D. Д.	ымъ, нмъ.	ымъ, нмъ.	ымъ, нмъ.
A. В.	{ ихъ, нхъ. ые, ie. }	{ ихъ, нхъ. ья, ia. }	ые, ia.
I. Т.	ыми, нми.	ыми, нми.	ыми, нми.
P. П.	ихъ, нхъ.	ихъ, нхъ.	ихъ, нхъ.

EXAMPLES OF THE DECLENSION OF NOUNS ADJECTIVE.

With an Animate Object of the Masculine Gender.

Cases.	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>Plural Number.</i>
И. З. N. & V.	сильный орёл, powerful eagle.	сильные орлы, powerful eagles.
Р. G.	сильнаго орла, of a powerful eagle.	сильныхъ орловъ, of powerful eagles.
Д. D.	сильному орлу, to a powerful eagle.	сильнымъ орламъ, to powerful eagles.
В. A.	сильнаго орла, powerful eagle.	сильныхъ орловъ, powerful eagles.
Т. I.	сильнымъ орломъ, by a powerful eagle.	сильными орлами, by powerful eagles.
П. P.	о сильномъ орлѣ, about a powerful eagle.	о сильныхъ орлахъ, about powerful eagles.

With an Inanimate Object of the Feminine Gender.

Cases.	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>Plural Number.</i>
И. З. N. & V.	русская изба, Russian hut.	русскія избы, Russian huts.
Р. G.	русской избы, of a Russian hut.	русскихъ избъ, of Russian huts.
Д. D.	русской избѣ, to a Russian hut.	русскимъ избамъ, to Russian huts.
В. A.	русскую избу, Russian hut.	русскія избы, Russian huts.
Т. I.	русскою избой, with a Russian hut.	русскими избами, with Russian huts.
П. P.	въ русской избѣ, in a Russian hut.	въ русскихъ избахъ, in Russian huts.

With an Inanimate Object of the Neuter Gender.

Cases.	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>Plural Number.</i>
И. З. N. & V.	прежнее мѣсто, former place.	прежнія мѣста, former places.
Р. G.	прежняго мѣста, of a former place.	прежнихъ мѣстъ, of former places.
Д. D.	прежнему мѣсту, to a former place.	прежнимъ мѣстамъ, to former places.
В. A.	прежнее мѣсто, former place.	прежнія мѣста, former places.
Т. I.	прежнимъ мѣстомъ, by a former place.	прежними мѣстами, by former places.
П. P.	на прежнемъ мѣстѣ, on a former place.	на прежнихъ мѣстахъ, on former places.

With an Animate Object of the Masculine Gender.

Cases.	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>Plural Number.</i>
И. 3. N. & V.	добрый братъ, kind brother.	добрые братья, kind brothers.
Р. G.	добраго брата, of a kind brother.	добрыхъ братьевъ, of kind brothers.
Д. D.	доброму брату, to a kind brother.	добрымъ братьямъ, to kind brothers.
В. A.	добраго брата, kind brother.	добрыхъ братьевъ, kind brothers.
Т. I.	добрымъ братомъ, by a kind brother.	добрыми братьями, by kind brothers.
П. P.	о добромъ братѣ, about a kind brother.	о добрыхъ братьяхъ, about kind brothers.

With an Animate Object of the Feminine Gender.

Cases.	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>Plural Number.</i>
И. 3. N. & V.	добрая сестра, a kind sister.	добрыя сестры, kind sisters.
Р. G.	дброй сестры, of a kind sister.	добрыхъ сестеръ, of kind sisters.
Д. D.	дброй сестрѣ, to a kind sister.	добрымъ сестрамъ, to kind sisters.
В. A.	дброю сестру, kind sister.	добрыхъ сестеръ, kind sisters.
Т. I.	дброю сестрою, by a kind sister.	добрыми сестрами, by kind sisters.
Р. P.	о дброй сестрѣ, about a kind sister.	о добрыхъ сестрахъ, about kind sisters.

With an Inanimate Object of the Neuter Gender.

Cases.	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>Plural Number.</i>
И. 3. N. & V.	доброе дѣло, kind deed.	добрыя дѣла, kind deeds.
Р. G.	добраго дѣла, of a kind deed.	добрыхъ дѣлъ, of kind deeds.
Д. D.	доброму дѣлу, to a kind deed.	добрымъ дѣламъ, to kind deeds.
В. A.	доброе дѣло, kind deed.	добрыя дѣла, kind deeds.
Т. I.	добрымъ дѣломъ, by a kind deed.	добрыми дѣлами, by kind deeds.
П. P.	о добромъ дѣлѣ, about a kind deed.	о добрыхъ дѣлахъ, about kind deeds.

With an Inanimate Object of the Masculine Gender.

Cases.	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>Plural Number.</i>
И. 3. N & V.	простой камень, ordinary stone.	простые камни, ordinary stones.
Р. G.	простого камня, of ordinary stone.	простых камней, of ordinary stones.
Д. D.	простому камню, to ordinary stone.	простым камням, to ordinary stones.
В. A.	простой камень, ordinary stone.	простые камни, ordinary stones.
Т. I.	простым камнем, by ordinary stone.	простыми камнями, by ordinary stones.
П. P.	о простом камне, about ordinary stone.	о простых камнях, about ordinary stones.

With an Inanimate Object of the Feminine Gender.

Cases.	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>Plural Number.</i>
И. 3. N & V.	простая кость, common bone.	простые кости, common bones.
Р. G.	простой кости, of common bone.	простых костей, of common bones.
Д. D.	простой кости, to common bone.	простым костям, to common bones.
В. A.	простую кость, common bone.	простые кости, common bones.
Т. I.	простую костью, by common bone.	простыми костями, by common bones.
П. P.	о простой кости, about common bone.	о простых костях, about common bones.

With an Inanimate Object of the Neuter Gender.

Cases.	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>Plural Number.</i>
И. 3. N. & V.	простое растение, a common plant.	простые растения, common plants.
Р. G.	простого растения, of a common plant.	простых растений, of common plants.
Д. D.	простому растению, to a common plant.	простым растениям, to common plants.
В. A.	простое растение, a common plant.	простые растения, common plants.
Т. I.	простым растением, by a common plant.	простыми растениями, by common plants.
П. P.	о простом растении, about a common plant.	о простых растениях, about common plants.

With an Inanimate Object of the Masculine Gender.

Cases.	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>Plural Number.</i>
И. З. N. & V.	лѣтній день, summer day.	лѣтніе дни, summer days.
Р. G.	лѣтняго дня. of a summer day.	лѣтнихъ дней, of summer days.
Д. D.	лѣтнему дню, to a summer day.	лѣтнимъ днямъ, to summer days.
В. A.	лѣтній день, summer day.	лѣтніе дни, summer days.
Т. I.	лѣтнимъ днемъ, by a summer day.	лѣтними днями, by summer days.
П. P.	о лѣтнемъ днѣ, about a summer day.	о лѣтнихъ дняхъ, about summer days.

With an Inanimate Object of the Feminine Gender.

Cases.	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>Plural Number.</i>
И. З. N. & V.	лѣтняя ночь, summer night.	лѣтнія ночи, summer nights.
Р. G.	лѣтней ночи, of a summer night.	лѣтнихъ ночей, of summer nights.
Д. D.	лѣтней ночи, to a summer night.	лѣтнимъ ночамъ, to summer nights.
В. A.	лѣтнюю ночь, summer night.	лѣтнія ночи, summer nights.
Т. I.	лѣтнею ночью, by a summer night.	лѣтними ночами, by summer nights.
П. P.	о лѣтней ночи, about a summer night.	о лѣтнихъ ночахъ, about summer nights.

With an Inanimate Object of the Neuter Gender.

Cases.	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>Plural Number.</i>
И. З. N. & V.	лѣтнее одѣяло, summer coverlet.	лѣтнія одѣяла, summer coverlets.
Р. G.	лѣтняго одѣяла, of a summer coverlet.	лѣтнихъ одѣялъ, of summer coverlets.
Д. D.	лѣтнему одѣялу, to a summer coverlet.	лѣтнимъ одѣяламъ, to summer coverlets.
В. A.	лѣтнее одѣяло, summer coverlet.	лѣтнія одѣяла, summer coverlets.
Т. I.	лѣтнимъ одѣяломъ, with a summer coverlet.	лѣтними одѣялами, with summer coverlets.
П. P.	о лѣтнемъ одѣялѣ, about a summer coverlet.	о лѣтнихъ одѣялахъ, about summer coverlets.

§ 70. Certain Possessive Adjectives which are derived from animate objects, and which terminate in *ий, ѳя, ѳе*, such as *олѣний* -*ѳя* -*ѳе*, of a deer, are declined in the following manner:—

Singular Number.

Cases.	Masc. Termination.	Fem. Termination.	Neuter Termination.
N.&V. Н. З.	олѣний.	олѣнья.	олѣнье.
G. Р.	олѣньяго.	олѣньяго.	олѣньяго.
D. Д.	олѣньему.	олѣньему.	олѣньему.
A. В.	олѣний.	олѣнью.	олѣнье.
I. Т.	олѣньимъ.	олѣнью.	олѣньимъ.
P. П.	объ олѣньемъ.	объ олѣньей.	объ олѣньемъ.

Belonging to a deer.

Plural Number.

Cases.	Masc. Termination.	Fem. Termination.	Neuter Termination.
N.&V. Н. З.	олѣньи.	олѣньи.	олѣньи.
G. Р.	олѣньихъ.	олѣньихъ.	олѣньихъ.
D. Д.	олѣньи.	олѣньимъ.	олѣньимъ.
A. В.	олѣньи.	олѣньи.	олѣньи.
I. Т.	олѣньими.	олѣньими.	олѣньими.
P. П.	объ олѣньихъ.	объ олѣньихъ.	объ олѣньихъ.

§ 71. The Possessive Adjective *Божій*, Divine, is declined as below.

Cases.	<i>Singular Number.</i>			<i>Plural Number.</i>
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.	All Gender
N.&V. Н. З.	Божій.	Божія.	Божіе.	Божіи.
G. Р.	Божія.	Божіей.	Божія.	Божіихъ.
D. Д.	Божію.	Божіей.	Божію.	Божіимъ.
A. В.	Божій.	Божію.	Божіе.	Божіи.
I. Т.	Божіимъ.	Божію.	Божіимъ.	Божіими.
P. П.	О Божіемъ.	О Божіей.	О Божіемъ.	О Божіихъ

§ 72. The following is a table showing the several forms of the shortened terminations of possessive nouns adjective:—

Cases.		Singular Number.			Plural Number.
		Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.	All Genders.
N. & V.	Н З	ъ, ѣ,	а, я,	о, е,	ы, и.
G.	Р.	а, я,	ой, ей,	а, я,	ихъ, ихъ.
D.	Д.	у, ю,	ой, ей,	у, ю,	имъ, имъ.
A.	В.	{ а, я, } { ѣ, ѣ, }	у, ю,	о, е,	{ ихъ, ихъ. } { и, и. }
I.	Т.	ымъ, имъ,	ою, ею,	ымъ, имъ,	ыми, ими.
P.	П.	омъ, емъ,	ой, ей.	омъ, емъ,	ихъ, ихъ.

Examples of the declensions of Nouns Adjective with shortened terminations. Possessive adjectives derived from personal nouns (vide § 58, №. 2).

Singular Number.

Cases.		Masculine Gender.	Feminine Gender.	Neuter Gender.
N. & V.	Н. З.	отцовъ,	братниѣ,	сестрино.
G.	Р.	отцова,	братниѣюй,	сестринѣ.
D.	Д.	отцову,	братниѣюй,	сестрину.
A.	В.	{ отцова, } { отцовъ, }	братниѣу,	сестрино.
I.	Т.	отцовымъ,	братниѣюю,	сестринимъ.
P.	П.	объ отцовомъ,	о братниѣюй,	о сестринѣюмъ.
		Of the father.	Of the brother.	Of the sister.

Plural Number.

Cases.		Masculine Gender.	Feminine Gender.	Neuter Gender.
N. & V.	Н. З.	отцовы,	братниѣны,	сестринны.
G.	Р.	отцовыхъ,	братниѣныхъ,	сестринныхъ.
D.	Д.	отцовымъ,	братниѣнымъ,	сестриннымъ.
A.	В.	{ отцовыхъ, } { отцовы, }	{ братниѣныхъ, } { братниѣны, }	{ сестринныхъ, } { сестринны. }
I.	Т.	отцовыми,	братниѣнными,	сестринными.
P.	П.	объ отцовыхъ,	о братниѣныхъ,	о сестринныхъ.

Singular Number.

Cases.		Masculine Gender.	Feminine Gender.	Neuter Gender.
N. & V.	Н. З.	Никѣлиѣъ дѣнь,	Екатерѣниѣна дѣѣа,	Царѣѣѣно сѣлѣ.
G.	Р.	Никѣлиѣна дѣѣ,	Екатерѣниѣѣюй дѣѣѣ,	Царѣѣѣѣна сѣлѣ.
D.	Д.	Никѣлиѣѣу дѣѣю,	Екатерѣниѣѣюй дѣѣѣѣ,	Царѣѣѣѣѣу сѣлѣѣ.
A.	В.	Никѣлиѣѣъ дѣѣѣ,	Екатерѣниѣѣѣу дѣѣѣѣ,	Царѣѣѣѣѣно сѣлѣ.
I.	Т.	Никѣлиѣѣѣмъ дѣѣѣѣ,	Екатерѣниѣѣѣю дѣѣѣѣѣѣ,	Царѣѣѣѣѣѣмъ сѣлѣѣѣѣ.
P.	П.	О Никѣлиѣѣѣѣмъ дѣѣѣѣ,	ѣѣѣѣѣѣѣѣѣѣѣѣ дѣѣѣѣѣѣѣѣѣѣѣѣ,	о Царѣѣѣѣѣѣѣѣѣѣѣѣ сѣлѣѣѣѣѣѣѣѣѣѣѣѣ.
		St. Nicholas's day.	Catherine's country-house.	Tsarina's ¹ village.

¹ Title of the Russian Empress. *Trans.*

The plural of the three last examples is according to those given in the table above.

Obs.—Qualifying nouns adjective with shortened terminations are inflected only in poetry,

Ех. Тамъ бушѣтъ¹ сѣне море
There rages the blue sea.
Я дойдѹ² до сѣня моря
I will go to the blue sea.
Подивлюся³ сѣню морю
I will admire the blue sea.
Погляжѹ⁴ на сѣне море
I will gaze on the blue sea.

§ 73. It is especially necessary to observe the following rules for nouns adjective :—

(1) To insure the agreement of nouns adjective with nouns substantive in gender, number and case, the nominative case, plural, of the adjective in question must, if the substantive is of the masculine gender, always terminate in *е*. Similarly, if the substantive is of the feminine or neuter gender, the nominative case, plural, of the adjective will terminate in *я*. *Ех.* Храбрые воины brave warriors, from воинъ; бѣлыя стѣны white walls, from стѣна; сѣнія стекла blue glasses, from стекло.

(2) With regard to the adjective Божій Divine, the nominative case, plural, terminates (for all genders) in *и*. *Ех.* Божіи Храмы God's temples, from храмъ; Божіи Церкви God's churches, from церковь; Божіи Создѣнія God's creatures, from создѣніе.

(3) Adjectives derived from animate nouns, and which terminate in *ій*, have in the nominative case of the plural number *и* (for all genders). *Ех.* Оленьи рога, horns of a deer; медвѣжьи шубы, bearskin coats; птичьи гнѣзда, birds' nests.

(4) Nouns adjective of the masculine gender terminate in *ой* only when the accent lies on the ante-penultimate letter. *Ех.* худой bad, нѣмой dumb, &c. When the accent is not on the ante-penultimate letter or syllable, adjectives of the masculine gender terminate in *ый* or *ій*. *Ех.* добрый kind, великій great, &c.

¹ Present tense of бушевать. *Trans.*

² Future tense of дойдти. *Trans.*

³ Future tense of подивиться. *Trans.*

⁴ Future tense of поглядѣть. *Trans.*

(5) Nouns adjective which terminate in *нѣй* have in the genitive case, singular, the termination *нѣю*, and are declined according to the table of nouns adjective terminating in *нѣй* (*Vide* § 69). *Ех. чѣнѣй* blue, &c. All other nouns adjective ending in *ѣй* have in the following cases of the singular number the termination here specified:—In the genitive case *нѣю*, in the dative *нѣу*, in the instrumental *нѣмъ*, in the prepositional *нѣмъ*. In the plural number, however, they are declined like adjectives which terminate in *нѣй*. The following is an instance of this rule:—*высѣкѣй* high, &c.

The Noun of Number or Numeral.

(*имѣ числительное*).

§ 74. The numerals indicate the quantity or number of the objects spoken of. *Ех. одѣнъ* one, *пѣрвѣй* first, *дѣюжина* dozen, &c.

§ 75. Numerals are divided into—

(1) *Cardinal* (*количественное*), or those which point out the number of the objects, by answering to the question *Скѣлько?* How many? *Ans. Одѣнъ* one, *два* two, &c.

(2) *Ordinal* (*порѣдковѣе*), or those which determino the sequence or order in which one object shall follow another. The ordinals answer to the question *Кѣторѣй?* Which? *Ans. Пѣрвѣй* first, &c.

Table of the Russian Numerals.

<i>Cardinal.</i>		<i>Ordinal.</i>	
одѣнъ, <i>mas.</i>	} <i>sing.</i> {	пѣрвѣй, <i>mas.</i>	} <i>sing.</i> {
одна, <i>fem.</i>		—а, <i>fem.</i>	
одно, <i>neut.</i>		—о, <i>neut.</i>	
одѣнъ, <i>mas. & neut.</i>	} <i>plur.</i> {	—е, <i>mas.</i>	} <i>plur.</i> {
одѣ, <i>fem.</i>		—я, <i>fem. & neut.</i>	
два, <i>sing., for all gen.</i>	} 2	вторѣй —а —о, <i>sing.</i>	} 2nd.
дѣ, <i>plur., „ „</i>		—е —я, <i>plur.</i>	
три,	3	трѣтѣй —я —о —ѣ, <i>sing.</i>	3rd.
четѣре,	4	четѣртѣй —а —о —е —я,	4th.
пѣть,	5	пѣтѣй, &c.	5th.
шѣсть,	6	шѣстѣй, &c.	6th.
семъ,	7	седѣмѣй, &c.	7th.
восемъ,	8	восѣмѣй, &c.	8th.
дѣвѣть,	9	дѣвѣтѣй, &c.	9th.
дѣсѣть,	10	дѣсѣтѣй, &c.	10th.
одѣнадцѣть,	11	одѣнадцѣтѣй, &c.	11th.
дѣвѣнадцѣть,	12	дѣвѣнадцѣтѣй, &c.	12th.

Cardinal Numbers (continued).

тринадцать,	13
четырнадцать,	14
пятнадцать,	15
шестнадцать,	16
семнадцать,	17
восемнадцать,	18
девятнадцать,	19
двадцать,	20
двадцать-одинъ, &c.	21, &c.
тридцать,	30
сорокъ,	40
пятьдесятъ,	50
шестьдесятъ,	60
сѣмьдесятъ,	70
восемьдесятъ,	80
девяносто,	90
сто,	100
двѣсти,	200
триста,	300
четыреста,	400
пятьсотъ,	500
шестьсотъ,	600
семьсотъ,	700
восемьсотъ,	800
девятьсотъ,	900
тысяча,	1000
двѣ тысячи,	2000
десять тысячъ,	10,000
сто тысячъ,	100,000
миллионъ,	1,000,000
два миллиона,	2,000,000
тысяча миллионовъ,	1,000,000,000
(т. е. миллиардъ)	(i. e. milliard)
бillionъ,	1,000,000,000

Ordinal Numbers (continued).

тринадцатый, &c.	13th.
четырнадцатый, &c.	14th.
пятнадцатый, &c.	15th.
шестнадцатый, &c.	16th.
семнадцатый, &c.	17th.
восемнадцатый, &c.	18th.
девятнадцатый, &c.	19th.
двадцатый, &c.	20th.
двадцать-первый, &c.	21st, &c.
тридцатый,	30th.
тридцать-первый, &c.	31st, &c.
сороковой, &c.	40th.
сорокъ-первый, &c.	41st, &c.
пятидесятый,	50th.
пятьдесятъ-первый, &c.	51st, &c.
шестьдесятый, &c.	60th.
шестьдесятъ-первый, &c.	61st, &c.
семидесятый,	70th.
сѣмьдесятъ-первый, &c.	71st, &c.
восемидесятый, &c.	80th.
восемьдесятъ-первый, &c.	81st, &c.
девяностый, &c.	90th.
девяносто-первый, &c.	91st, &c.
сотый, &c.	100th.
сто-первый, &c.	101st, &c.
двухъ-сотый, &c.	200th.
двѣсти-первый, &c.	201st, &c.
трѣхъ-сотый, &c.	300th.
триста-первый, &c.	301st, &c.
четырёхъ-сотый, &c.	400th.
четыреста-первый, &c.	401st, &c.
пяти-сотый, &c.	500th.
пятьсотъ-первый, &c.	501st, &c.
шести-сотый, &c.	600th.
шестьсотъ-первый, &c.	601st, &c.
семи-сотый, &c.	700th.
семьсотъ-первый, &c.	701st, &c.
восми-сотый, &c.	800th.
восемьсотъ-первый, &c.	801st, &c.
девяи-сотый, &c.	900th.
девятьсотъ-первый, &c.	901st, &c.
тысячный, &c.	1000th, &c.
двухъ-тысячный, &c.	2000th, &c.
десяти-тысячный, &c.	10,000th, &c.
сто-тысячный, &c.	100,000th, &c.
миллионный, &c.	1,000,000th, &c.
двухъ-миллионный, &c.	2,000,000th, &c.
тысяче миллионный, &c.	1,000,000,000th, &c.
бillionный, &c.	1,000,000,000th, &c.

Fractional Numerals.

половина,	$\frac{1}{2}$
треть,	$\frac{1}{3}$
четверть,	$\frac{1}{4}$
осьмью́ха or осьму́шка,	$\frac{1}{8}$
полтора́,	$1\frac{1}{2}$
полтретья́,	$2\frac{1}{3}$
полчетверта́,	$3\frac{1}{4}$

Circumstantial Numerals.

друго́й,	other.
послѣдні́й,	last.

Proportional Numerals.

двойно́й,	double.
тройно́й,	treble.
четверно́й,	quadruple.
стокра́тны́й or сторя́чны́й,	centuple.

Collective Numerals.

дво́е, тро́е, четы́веро, пя́теро,	
ше́стеро, деся́теро.	
<i>Sets of Two, &c., &c.</i>	
па́ра pair, обо́а both, дво́йка two,	

тро́йка three, пя́токъ five, деся́токъ ten,	
дю́жина dozen, and пол-дю́жины half dozen ;	
два деся́тка score, сотня́ hundred.	

§ 76. To the class of cardinals belong—

(1) *Collective* (собира́тельное) numerals, such as па́ра pair, тро́йка triplet, дво́е set of two, обо́а both, дю́жина dozen, &c.

(2) *Fractional* (дробно́е), such as четы́верть quarter, полови́на half, полтора́ one-and-a-half, &c.

§ 77. Numerals, according to their composition, can be either—

(1) *Simple* (просто́е), or such as are formed from one primary word ; for instance, два, три, пе́рвы́й, &c.

(2) *Compound* (сло́жное), or such as are made up of two or more words : двѣ-на́дцать (двѣ-на-деся́тъ) twelve, пять-деся́тъ, fifty ; сто-пе́рвы́й, hundred (and) first ; &c.

§ 78. The cardinal numerals are declined like nouns substantive, and the ordinal like nouns adjective ending in *и́й* and *о́й*. Тре́тій third, is declined after the manner of nouns adjective terminating in *и́й*, which are derived from animate nouns. (*Vide* § 70).

§ 79. The ordinal numeral пе́рвы́й, when used in the sense of лу́чши́й best, or отли́чный excellent, has degrees of comparison—пе́рвы́й, пе́рвы́йши́й, са́мый пе́рвы́й.

§ 80. The numerals е́дины́й sole, дво́и́й two-fold, тро́и́й ternary, and the like, have the meaning of qualifying nouns adjective, and are declined as nouns adjective.

§ 81. The declension of the cardinal numerals is as follows :—

Singular Number.

Plural Number.

Cases.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc. & Neut.	Fem.
N. И.	одинъ,	одна,	одно.	одни,	однѣ.
G. Р.	одного,	одной,	одного.	однихъ,	однѣхъ.
D. Д.	одному,	одной,	одному.	однимъ,	однимъ.
A. В.	{ одного однѣхъ }	одну,	одно.	{ однихъ, одни, }	{ однѣхъ, однѣ. }
I. Т.	однимъ,	одною,	однимъ.	одними,	одними.
P. П.	оъ однимъ,	оъ одной, оуе.	оъ однимъ.	оъ однихъ,	оъ однѣхъ.

Cases.	Masc. & Neut.	Fem.	All Genders.	
N. И.	два,	двѣ.	три,	четыре.
G. Р.	двухъ,	двухъ.	трѣхъ,	четырёхъ.
D. Д.	двумъ,	двумъ.	трёмъ,	четырёхъ.
A. В.	{ двухъ, два, }	{ двухъ, двѣ. }	{ трѣхъ, три, }	{ четырёхъ, четыре. }
I. Т.	двуми,	двуми.	тремя,	четырьмя.
P. П.	о двухъ, two.	о двухъ.	о трѣхъ, three.	о четырёхъ, four.

Cases.	All Genders.	All Genders.	All Genders.	All Genders.
N. И.	пять.	восьмь.	одиннадцать.	сорокъ.
G. Р.	пяти.	осьми.	одиннадцати.	сорока.
D. Д.	пяти.	осьми.	одиннадцати.	сорока.
A. В.	пять.	восьмь.	одиннадцать.	сорокъ.
I. Т.	пятью.	осемью.	одиннадцатью.	сорока.
P. П.	о пяти. five.	о восьми. eight.	при одиннадцати. eleven.	о сорока. forty.

Cases.	All Genders.	All Genders.	All Genders.	All Genders.
N. И.	пятьдесятъ.	сто.	двѣсти.	пять-сотъ.
G. Р.	пятидесяти.	ста.	двухъ-сотъ.	пяти-сотъ.
D. Д.	пятидесяти.	сту, ста.	двумъ-стамъ.	пяти-стамъ.
A. В.	пятьдесятъ.	сто.	двѣсти.	пять-сотъ.
I. Т.	пятьюдесятью.	ста.	двуми-стами.	пятью-стами.
P. П.	о пятидесяти. fifty.	о ста. a hundred.	въ двухъ-стахъ. two hundred.	о пяти-стахъ. five hundred.

Cases.	Singular Number.	Plural Number.
	All Genders.	All Genders.
N. И.	ты́сяча,	ты́сячи.
G. Р.	ты́сячи,	ты́сячъ.
D. А.	ты́сячѣ,	ты́сячамъ.
A. В.	ты́сячу,	ты́сячи.
I. Т.	ты́сячею,	ты́сячами.
P. П.	о ты́сячѣ,	о ты́сячахъ.

thousand.

Note.—When before the genitive, dative, and prepositional cases of *восьмь*, prepositions terminating with a vowel are used, in place of *восьми* it is usual to write *восьми*. *Ex. у восьми ученико́въ*, *with* eight pupils; *для восьми солда́тъ*, *for* eight soldiers; *о восьми кни́гахъ*, *about* eight books.

Obs.—The dative case of the numerals *сорокъ* and *сто*, when used with the preposition *по* up to, terminates in *у*, and not in *а*. *Ex. Имъ дали по сту рубле́й*, They gave them 100 roubles *each*.

§ 82. Шесть (6), семь (7), де́вять (9), and де́сять (10), are declined like пять (5); двѣ́надцать (12), трина́дцать (13), четы́рнадцать (14), пята́дцать (15), шестна́дцать (16), семна́дцать (17), восемна́дцать (18), девятна́дцать (19), два́дцать (20) and три́дцать (30), like о́динадцать (11); ше́стьдесятъ (60), and се́мьдесятъ (70), like пята́дцать (50); во́семьдесятъ (80), like во́семь (8) and де́сять (10) joined together; де́вяно́сто (90), like сто (100); три́ста (300), and четы́реста (400), like двѣ́сти (200); ше́стьсо́тъ (600), се́мьсо́тъ (700), во́семьсо́тъ (800), and де́вятъсо́тъ (900), like пята́со́тъ (500).

§ 83. With regard to the declension of the cardinal numerals, it must be observed that, in the instances of о́динъ, два, три, четы́ре, the accusative case is like the nominative or the genitive, according to whether the noun defined by the numeral in question is animate or inanimate. In the instances, however, of the rest of the cardinal numerals commencing with пять five, the accusative case is like the nominative, without distinction as to the nouns being animate or inanimate.

§ 84. *Examples of the Declension of the Collective and Fractional Numerals.*

Cases.	Masc. & Neut.	Fem.	For all Genders.	
N. И.	оба,	обѣ.	трѣе.	чѣтверо.
G. Р.	обоихъ,	обѣихъ.	троихъ.	чѣтверыхъ.
D. Д.	обоимъ,	обѣимъ.	троимъ.	чѣтверымъ.
A. В.	{ обоихъ, оба,	{ обѣихъ. обѣ.	троихъ.	чѣтверыхъ.
I. Т.	обоими,	обѣими.	трѣе.	чѣтверо.
P. П.	въ обоихъ,	при обѣихъ.	троими.	чѣтверыми.
	both.		о троихъ.	на чѣтверыхъ.
			set of three.	set of four.

Двое set of two, and обе both, are declined like трѣе ; пятеро set of five, шестеро set of six, &c., are declined like чѣтверо.

Cases.	Masc. and Neut.	Fem.	All Genders.
N. И.	полтора,	полторы,	полтора́ста.
G. Р.	полтора́,	полторы́,	полтора́ста.
D. Д.	полтора́,	полторы́,	полтора́сту.
A. В.	полтора́,	полторы́,	полтора́ста.
I. Т.	полтора́ми,	полторы́,	полтора́ста.
P. П.	о полтора́хъ,	въ полторы́,	о полтора́стѣ.
	one and a half.		one hundred and fifty.

§ 85. In the instances of the compound cardinal numerals, every word is declined, together with the substantive and adjective with which they may be joined :—

N. И.	три́ста солда́тъ.	се́мьсо́тъ но́выхъ кни́гъ.
G. Р.	тре́хъ сотъ солда́тъ.	се́мисо́тъ но́выхъ кни́гъ.
D. Д.	тре́мъ ста́мъ солда́тамъ.	се́миста́мъ но́вымъ кни́гамъ.
A. В.	три́ста солда́тъ.	се́мьсо́тъ но́выхъ кни́гъ.
I. Т.	тре́мъ ста́ми солда́тами	се́мьюста́ми но́выми кни́гами.
P. П.	о тре́хъ ста́хъ солда́тахъ.	о се́миста́хъ но́выхъ кни́гахъ.
	three hundred soldiers.	seven hundred new books.

N. И.	четы́реста два́дцать оди́нъ рубль.
G. Р.	четы́рехъсо́тъ два́дцати́ одно́го рублѣ́.
D. Д.	четы́ремъста́мъ два́дцати́ одно́му рублю́.
A. В.	четы́реста два́дцать оди́нъ рубль.
I. Т.	четы́рьмяста́ми два́дцати́ю оди́нимъ рублёмъ.
P. П.	о четы́рехъста́хъ два́дцати́ одно́мъ рублѣ́.
	four hundred and twenty-one roubles.

N. И.	ты́сяча во́семь сотъ три́дцать ше́сть рубле́й,
G. Р.	ты́сячи осьми́ сотъ три́дцати́ ше́сти рубле́й,
D. Д.	ты́сячѣ-осми́ стамъ три́дцати́ ше́сти рублѣмъ,
A. В.	ты́сячу во́семь сотъ три́дцать ше́сть рубле́й,
I. Т.	ты́сячею во́семью ста́ми три́дцати́ ше́стью рублѣмъ,
P. П.	о ты́сячѣ осми́ стѣхъ три́дцати́ ше́сти рублѣхъ, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-six roubles.

§ 86. The last word of the compound ordinal numerals is alone declined with the substantive and the adjective joined thereto.

Ex. N. И.	ты́сяча во́семь сотъ три́дцать ше́стой годъ.
G. Р.	” ” ” ” ше́стаго го́да.
D. Д.	” ” ” ” ше́стому го́ду.
A. В.	” ” ” ” ше́стой годъ.
I. Т.	” ” ” ” ше́стымъ го́домъ.
P. П.	о ” ” ” ше́стомъ годѣ. the one thousand eight hundred and thirty-sixth year.

§ 87. Ordinal numerals, like nouns adjective, terminate in *ой* only when the accent falls on the ante-penultimate letter. *Ex.* *второ́й*, second; *шестро́й*, sixth; *восьмо́й*, eighth; &c.

§ 88. When the *collective* and *fractional* numerals are declined with nouns substantive, the numeral in question is alone subject to inflection, the substantive remaining in the *genitive* case.

Ex. N. И.	деся́токъ грушъ,	па́ра лошаде́й,	че́тверть ли́ста.
G. Р.	деся́тка грушъ,	па́ры лошаде́й,	че́тверти ли́ста.
D. Д.	деся́тку грушъ,	па́ръ лошаде́й,	че́тверти ли́ста.
A. В.	деся́токъ грушъ,	па́ру лошаде́й,	че́тверть ли́ста.
I. Т.	деся́ткомъ грушъ,	па́рою лошаде́й,	че́твертью ли́ста.
P. П.	о деся́ткѣ грушъ,	о па́ръ лошаде́й,	о че́тверти ли́ста.
	set of ten pears,	pair of horses,	leaf of paper,
	from гру́ша.	from лоша́дь.	from ли́стъ, &c.

THE PRONOUN (Мѣстоимѣнiе).

§ 89. The pronoun is used in place of a noun.

§ 90. Pronouns are—

(1) *Personal* (личное): *Ex.* of first person, *Я* I, *мы* we; of second person, *ты* thou, *вы* you; of third person, *онъ* he, *она́* she, *оно́* it; *они́* they (*masc. and neut. genders*), *онѣ́* they (*fem. gender*). *Ex.* *Я пишу́,*¹ I am writing; *ты́ очень приле́женъ,*² thou (art) very diligent; *онъ до́брый товарищъ,* he (is) a good comrade; *они́ у́ѣхали,*³ they went away.

¹ Present tense of писатьъ. *Trans.* ² Shortened form of прилежный. *Trans.*

³ Past tense of уѣхать. *Trans.*

(2) *Reflective* (возвратное), or those which show that the person or persons, or thing or things, perform an action which is reflected back to the agent or agents. There is in the Russian language but one such pronoun for both numbers and all genders. This is *себя*, self. *Ех. Онъ отказываетъ себя въ пищу, He denies himself food; Ты доволенъ собою, Thou (art) satisfied with thyself; Они о себѣ не заботятся, They do not take care of themselves.*

(3) *Demonstrative* (указательное), or those which serve to indicate any kind of object; such as, *сей, сія, сіе, сию*, this, these; *этотъ -а -о -и*, this, these; *тотъ -а -о -и*, that, those; *оный -ая -ое -ые -и* this one, that one, or the said; *такой -ая -ое -ые -и* such a one, &c. *Ех. Этотъ домъ красивъ, а тотъ безобразенъ, This house (is) pretty, but that one (is) ugly.*

(4) *Possessive* (притяжательное), or those which denote to which of the three persons an object belongs; such as *мой -я -ѣ -и*, my, or mine; *твой -я -ѣ -и*, thy or thine; *его*, his or its (*lit.* of him or of it); *свой -я -ѣ -и*, his, her, its or their own; *нашъ -а -е -и*, our, ours; *вашъ -а -е -и*, your, yours; *ихъ*, their or theirs (*lit.* of them). *Ех. вотъ мой столъ, ваша книга, твой перо, Here (is) my table, your book, thy pen.*

(5) *Relative* (относительное), or those which are used in place of nouns, and which form a connection between the person or persons speaking and the object or objects about which they speak; such as, *который -ая -ое*, who, which, what; *кой -оя -ое*, who, which, what; *кто*, who; *что*, what; *чей -ья -ѣ -и*, whose; *какой -ая -ое*, what sort of. *Ех. Я купилъ книгу которую давно желалъ имѣть, I have bought a book, which I have long wished to have.*

(6) *Interrogative* (вопросительное), or those which, in form, are the same as the relative pronouns, and which by means of questions endeavour to ascertain to whom or to what an object belongs. *Ех. Который часъ? What o'clock (is it)? Кто пришёлъ? Who has come? Чей домъ? Whose house (is) it?*

(7) *Definite* (опредѣлительное), or those which point with preciseness to the person or object spoken of; such as, *самъ -а -о -и*; *самый -ая -ое -ые -и*, the same, the very same; *весь, вся, всё, все*, the whole, all; *каждый -ая -ое -ые -и*, each one, every one. *Ех. Онъ самъ былъ тамъ, He himself was there; Я видѣлъ эту самую книгу, I saw this same book.*

(8) *Indefinite* (неопредѣлённое), or those which speak somewhat uncertainly of a person or thing; such as, *нѣкто*, somebody; *нѣчто*, something; *нѣкоторый -ая -ое -ые -ья*, someone, a certain one; *никто*, nobody; *ничто*, nothing; *кто*, any one; *кое-что*, something; *иной -ая -ое -ые -ья*, another; *кто-либо*, somebody or other; *что либо*, something or other; *кто-ни-будь*, somebody or other; *что-ни-будь*, something or other. *Ех. Въ нѣкоторомъ городѣ были различныя злоупотребленія*, In a *certain* city there were abuses of various kinds; *Онъ написалъ кое-что новое*, He wrote *something* new.

To the class of indefinite pronouns belongs the word *нѣсколько* *-ая -ое -ые -ья*, some, a few. This word is used, however, only in the oblique cases of the plural number. *Ех. нѣсколькихъ, нѣсколькимъ, нѣсколькими, о нѣсколькихъ.*

Obs.—The pronoun *всякій -ая -ое -ые -ья* every one, all, is a *definite* pronoun when used in the sense of *каждый -ая -ое -ые -ья*, each one. *Ех. Всякій (или каждый) обязанъ трудиться*, *Each one* (is) obliged to labour. And it is an *indefinite* pronoun when used in the sense conveyed in the following sentence: *Здѣсь ро́дится всякаго́ рода́ хлѣ́бъ*, Corn of *every* kind grows here.

The cardinal numeral *одинъ*, one, a, an, has sometimes the meaning of an indefinite pronoun. *Ех. Одинъ мой пріятель отпра-вился въ Лондонъ*, A (*certain*) friend of mine has set out for London. In this sentence *одинъ* stands for *нѣкоторый* or *нѣкто*.

§ 91. Some of the pronouns are declined as substantives, and others as adjectives. The pronouns declined as substantives are the following:—the personal, *я, ты, мы, вы, онъ, она́, оно́, онѣ, онѣ́*; the reflective, *себя́*; some of the relative or interrogative, such as *кто, что*; and the indefinite, *никто́, ничто́, нѣкто, нѣчто*. All the others, which have for each gender a special termination, are declined as adjectives.

§ 92. Declension of the Pronouns.

(1) Pronouns declined like substantives:—

		Singular Number.			
Cases.	All Genders.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	
N. Я.	Я I.	ты thou.	онъ he.	она́ she.	оно́ it.
G. Р.	меня́, тебѣ́,	его́,	ея́,	его́.	
D. Д.	мнѣ́, тебѣ́,	ему́,	ей,	ему́.	
A. В.	меня́, тебѣ́.	его́,	её,	его́.	
I. Т.	мнѣю, тобою́,	имѣ́,	ёю,	имѣ́.	
P. П.	обо́ мнѣ́ на тебѣ́,	о нёмѣ́,	при ней,	въ нёмѣ́.	

Plural Number.

Cases.	All Genders.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N. И.	Мы we, Вы you.	они they.	они they.	они they.
G. Р.	насъ, васъ,	ихъ,	ихъ,	ихъ.
D. А.	намъ, вамъ,	имъ,	имъ,	имъ.
A. В.	насъ, васъ,	ихъ,	ихъ.	ихъ.
I. Т.	нами, вами,	ими,	ими,	ими.
P. II.	о насъ, на васъ,	о нихъ,	о нихъ,	о нихъ.

Obs.—With regard to the declension of the pronouns of the third person онъ, она, оно, они, онѣ, it is necessary, when prepositions are used with the oblique cases of such pronouns, to prefix the letter *н* to the case in question ; thus, У него́ мой ножъ, *He has my knife* ; Я иду́ къ нему́, къ ней, съ нимъ съ нею, съ ними, *I go to him, to her, with him, with her, with them*. But if the genitive case of this pronoun, both singular and plural, is used in the sense of a *possessive* pronoun, then the letter *н* is *not* prefixed. *Еж. Я былъ у ея́ пріятеля, у ея́ брата, и у ихъ сестры*, *I was at his friend's, at her brother's, and their sister's*.

The following are declined in one number only :—

N. И.	нѣ	кто who ?	никто́, по one.	что, what.	ничто́, nothing.
G. Р.	себя́, of self.	кого́,	никого́,	чего́,	ничего́.
D. А.	себя́,	кому́,	никому́,	чему́,	ничему́.
A. В.	себя́,	кого́,	никого́,	что,	ничто́.
I. Т.	собою́,	кѣмъ,	никѣмъ,	чѣмъ,	ничѣмъ.
P. II.	о себя́,	о комъ,	ни о комъ,	о чѣмъ,	ни о чѣмъ.

Кое-кто́, кто-ли́бо, кто-нибу́дь are declined like кто ; and кое-что́, что-ли́бо, что-нибу́дь, like что.

(2) Pronouns declined like adjectives :—

<i>Singular Number.</i>				<i>Plural Number.</i>
Cases.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	All Genders.
N. И.	мой, my, mine.	моя́,	моё.	мои́.
G. Р.	моего́,	моёя́,	моего́.	моихъ.
D. А.	моему́,	моёя́,	моему́.	моими́.
A. В.	{ моего́, мой, }	мою́,	моё.	{ моихъ. мои́. }
I. Т.	моими́,	моёю́,	моими́.	моими́.
P. II.	о моёмъ,	о моёя́,	о моёмъ.	о моихъ.

Его́й -я́ -ѣ -я́, thy, thine, theirs, their ; свой -я́ -ѣ -я́, his, her, its, their own, are declined like мой -я́ -ѣ -я́.

Cases.	Singular Number.			Plural Number.
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	All Genders.
N. И.	нашъ, our, ours,	наша,	наше.	наши.
G. Р.	нашего,	нашей,	нашего.	нашихъ.
D. Д.	нашему,	нашей,	нашему.	нашимъ.
A. В.	{ нашего, } нашъ, }	нашу,	наше.	{ нашихъ. наши.
I. Т.	нашимъ,	нашею,	нашимъ.	нашими.
P. П.	о нашемъ,	о нашей,	о нашемъ.	о нашихъ.

Вашъ, -а, -е, -и, is declined like нашъ, -а, -е -и.

Cases.	Singular Number.			Plural Number.
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	All Genders.
N. И.	сей, this,	сѣя,	сѣе.	зесе.
G. Р.	сего,	сей,	сего.	сехъ.
D. Д.	сему,	сей,	сему.	сѣмъ.
A. В.	{ сего, } сей, }	сѣя,	сѣе.	{ сехъ. сѣя.
I. Т.	сѣмъ,	сѣю,	сѣмъ.	сѣми.
P. П.	о сѣмъ,	о сей,	о сѣмъ.	о сехъ.

Cases.	Singular Number.			Plural Number.
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	All Genders.
N. И.	тотъ, that,	та,	то.	тѣ, those.
G. Р.	того,	той,	того.	тѣхъ.
D. Д.	тому,	той,	тому.	тѣмъ.
A. В.	{ того, } тотъ, }	ту,	то.	{ тѣхъ. тѣ.
I. Т.	тѣмъ,	тою,	тѣмъ.	тѣми.
P. П.	о томъ,	о той,	о томъ.	о тѣхъ.

Cases.	Singular Number.			Plural Number.
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	All Genders.
N. И.	этотъ, this,	эта,	это.	эти.
G. Р.	этого,	этой,	этого.	этихъ.
D. Д.	этому,	этой,	этому.	этимъ.
A. В.	{ этого, } этотъ, }	эту,	это.	{ этихъ. эти.
I. Т.	этимиъ,	этою,	этимиъ.	этими.
P. П.	объ этомъ,	объ этой,	объ этомъ.	объ этихъ.

<i>Singular Number.</i>				<i>Plural Number.</i>
Cases.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Mas. Fem. & Neut.
N. И.	бывшй, this or that one, the said,	бывалъ,	бывое.	бывше, бывшя. these or those, the said.
G. Р.	бываго,	бывой,	бываго.	бывшихъ.
D. Д.	бывому,	бывой,	бывому.	бывшимъ.
A. В.	{ бываго, } { бывшй, }	бывую,	бывое.	{ бывшихъ. } { бывше, бывшя. }
I. Т.	бывшимъ,	бывую,	бывшимъ.	бывшими.
P. П.	объ бывомъ,	объ бывой,	объ бывомъ.	объ бывшихъ.

<i>Singular Number.</i>				<i>Plural Number.</i>
Cases.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	All Genders.
N. И.	чей, whose,	чья,	чье.	чьи.
G. Р.	чьебѣ,	чьеи,	чьебѣ.	чьихъ.
D. Д.	чьеиу,	чьеи,	чьеиу.	чьимиъ.
A. В.	{ чьебѣ, } { чьеи, }	чью,	чье.	{ чьихъ. } { чьи. }
I. Т.	чьимиъ,	чьею,	чьимиъ.	чьими.
P. П.	о чьемъ,	о чьеи,	о чьемъ.	о чьихъ.

<i>Singular Number.</i>				<i>Plural Number.</i>
Cases.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Mas. Fem. & Neut.
N. И.	какой, what sort,	какая.	какое.	какіе, какія.
G. Р.	какого,	какой,	какого.	какихъ.
D. Д.	какому,	какой,	какому.	какимъ.
A. В.	{ какого, } { какой, }	какую,	какое.	{ какихъ. } { какіе, какія. }
I. Т.	какимъ,	какою,	какимъ.	какими.
P. П.	въ какомъ,	въ какой,	въ какомъ.	въ какихъ.

Такой, іа, ѳе, іе, іа, are declined in the same manner.

<i>Singular Number.</i>				<i>Plural Number.</i>
Cases.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	All Genders.
N. И.	самъ, alone,	самѣ,	самѣ.	самѣ.
G. Р.	самого,	самой,	самого.	самыхъ.
D. Д.	самому,	самой,	самому.	самимиъ.
A. В.	{ самого, } { самъ, }	{ самую, } { самоѣ, }	самѣ.	{ самыхъ. } { самѣ. }
I. Т.	самимиъ,	самѣю,	самимиъ.	самими.
P. П.	о самомъ,	о самой,	о самомъ.	о самихъ.

Singular Number.				Plural Number.
Cases.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Mas. Fem. & Neut.
N. И.	сáмый, the very, the self same.	сáмая,	сáмое.	сáмые, сáмыя, these or those very, the self same.
G. Р.	сáмого,	сáмоѣ,	сáмого.	сáмыхъ.
D. Д.	сáмому,	сáмоѣ,	сáмому.	сáмымъ.
A. В.	{ сáмого, } { сáмыѣ, }	сáмую,	сáмое.	{ сáмыхъ. } { сáмые, сáмыя.
I. Т.	сáмымъ,	сáмою,	сáмымъ.	сáмыи.
P. П.	о сáмомъ,	о сáмоѣ,	о сáмомъ.	о сáмыхъ.

Singular Number.				Plural Number.
Cases.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	All Genders.
N. И.	весь, all, the whole.	всѣ,	всѣ.	всѣ.
G. Р.	всего́,	всѣѣ,	всего́.	всѣхъ.
D. Д.	всему́,	всѣѣ,	всему́.	всѣмъ.
A. В.	{ всего́, } { весь, }	всю́,	всѣ.	{ всѣхъ. } { всѣ.
I. Т.	всѣмъ,	всѣю́,	всѣмъ.	всѣми.
P. П.	обо всѣмъ,	на всѣѣ,	при всѣмъ.	во всѣхъ.

The pronoun *нѣкто* is used only in the nominative case, and *нѣчто* only in the nominative and accusative cases. *Ех. Нѣкто ко мнѣ приходѣтъ, somebody came to me ; Я скажѣ вамъ нѣчто новое, I will tell you something new.* For the other cases of these two pronouns the oblique cases of *кто-то* and *что-то* are substituted. *Ех. Ко́го-то нѣтъ, Some one (is) wanting ; кому́-то скѣчно, some one (is) dull ; че́го-то не достáетъ, something is not obtainable ; чѣмъ-то е́го наградѣтъ, they will reward him with something.* All the other pronouns are declined like adjectives with full terminations.

THE VERB (Глаго́лъ).

§ 93. A Verb denotes the action or condition of an object. *Ех. Хвалѣтъ, to praise ; хвалѣтъся, to praise one's self, to boast ; бытъ хвалѣму, to be praised, &c.*

§ 94. Verbs are divided, according to their signification, into the following *Voices* (Зало́гъ) ;—

(1) *Active* (дѣйстви́тельный), which denotes an action that passes from the agent to the object. Now, as the greater part of verbs of the *active* voice require the accusative case, their class can be

ascertained by the questions *Кого? Whom? Что? What?* *Ex.* Я хва́лю (*Кого?*) I praise (*whom?*)? *Ans.* Бра́та, Brother. Я чита́ю *Что?* I am reading (*what?*)? *Ans.* Кни́гу, a book.

(2) *Neuter* (сре́дний), which, being the opposite of the active voice, denotes some kind of condition or action that does *not* pass from the agent to any object, but which is complete in itself. *Ex.* Идти́, to go (*once*); ходи́ть, to go (*more than once*); спать, to sleep; вѣхатъ, to drive; пла́кать, to weep.

Obs.—(1) The verbs *быть*, to be, and *стать*, to become, to begin, which are of the neuter voice, are called *Auxiliary* (вспомога́тельный) *Verbs*, because they assist in forming the tenses of other verbs. *Ex.* Я бу́ду чита́ть, I will read; Ты бы́лъ награ́ждёнъ, Thou wast rewarded; Онъ ста́лъ писа́ть, He began to write. The verb *быть* when used separately stands in the place of the verbs *существова́ть*, to be, to exist, and *находи́ться*, to find oneself, to exist, to be. *Ex.* У него́ е́сть кни́ги, He has books, *lit.* (there) are books with him; Я бы́лъ у бра́та, I was at (my) brother's. The verb *быть* is in such instances called a *Substantive Verb* (существи́тельный глаго́л).

Obs.—(2) *All Verbs* which give expression to the call or cry of the several four-footed animals or of birds are of the *neuter* voice. *Ex.* Левъ ры́каетъ, the lion roars, from ры́кать; медвѣ́дь реве́тъ, the bear growls, from реве́тъ; соба́ка и лиси́ца лаю́тъ, the dog and the fox bark, from ла́ять; воро́на ка́ркаетъ, the crow caws, from ка́ркать; со́ро́ка ше́бечетъ, the magpie chatters, from ше́бетать; ло́шадь рже́тъ, the horse neighs, from ржа́ть; волкъ во́етъ, the wolf howls, from вы́ть; бы́къ и ко́рова мыча́тъ, the bull (or ox) and the cow low, from мыча́ть; овца́ бле́етъ, the sheep bleats, from блеа́ть; ко́шка мяу́каетъ, the cat mews, from мяу́кать; сви́нья хрю́каетъ, the pig grunts, from хрю́кать; го́лубъ ворку́етъ, the pigeon coos, from воркува́ть; ку́рица хло́кчетъ, the hen clucks, from хло́ктать; лягу́шка ква́каетъ, the frog croaks, from ква́кать; стреко́за и пче́ла жу́жатъ, the dragon-fly and the bee buzz, from жу́жать.

(3) *Reflective* (возвра́тный), which indicates an action that is reflected back from the object to the agent. The reflective verbs of the Russian language are formed by the union of a verb of the active voice with a contracted form of the reflective pronoun

себя (*ся*). *Еж.* хвал^итъся = хвал^итъ себя, to praise one's self ; мы^итъся = мы^итъ себя, to wash one's self.

(4) *Reciprocal* (взаимный), which denotes a reciprocal action between the agent and the object or objects. Verbs of this voice also terminate in *ся*. They answer, moreover, to the questions—Съ кѣмъ? *With whom?* *Еж.* ссор^итъся, to quarrel; сража^итъся, to fight; &c.

Obs.—There are some verbs without the suffix *ся* that have the meaning of verbs of the reciprocal voice. *Еж.* спор^итъ, to dispute; игра^итъ, to play. All such answer to the question, Съ кѣмъ? *With whom?*

(5) *Common* (общій). These likewise terminate in *ся*, and without the particle they are not used. They have the meaning of verbs of either the active or neuter voice. *Еж.* боя^итъся, to fear, to be afraid of; ког^о? чег^о? *of whom? of what?* повинов^атъся, to be obedient to; кому? чег^у? *to whom? to what?* надѣ^итъся, to rely on; на ког^о, на что? *on whom? on what?* труд^итъся, to labour; надъ чѣмъ? *at what?* (The above have the meaning of verbs of the active voice.) Улыба^итъся, to smile; очут^итъся, to appear; and лѣн^итъся, to be lazy; have the meaning of verbs of the neuter voice.

(6) *Passive* (страдательный), which betokens the *condition* of one object with the *action* of another. *Еж.* быть люб^им^у, to be loved, &c. Verbs of the passive voice are formed by joining an active verb with various parts of the auxiliary verb *быть*. They answer to the questions, кѣмъ? чѣмъ? *by whom? by what?* Sometimes verbs of the passive voice terminate in *ся*. *Еж.* почи^итъся, to be respected, &c.

§ 95. Certain verbs, according to the meaning which they convey, are of various voices. *Еж.* *Active Verb*—Онъ игра^етъ на скрипк^ѣ нов^ую пѣс^ню, He is playing a new song on the violin. *Neuter Verb*—Онъ не уч^итъся, а игра^етъ, He does not study, but plays. *Reciprocal Verb*—Я б^илъся съ нимъ на рапирах^ѣ, I fenced with him (*lit.* fought with rapiers with him). *Reflective Verb*—Я до^лго труд^ился надъ этою зада^чею, I laboured for a long time over this

problem; &c. *Verbs of the Neuter Voice* before which certain prepositions are placed become *Verbs of the Active Voice* :—

Ex.: *Neuter Verb*, идти́, to go; *Active Verb*, переидти́, to go across.
 „ „ ходи́ть, to go; „ „ обходи́ть, to go round.
 „ „ спатъ, to sleep; „ „ проспатъ, to oversleep.

§ 96. The properties of Russian verbs which render them liable to changes of termination are—*mood* (наклонѣнiе), *tense* (врѣмя), *aspect* (видъ), *person* (лицо́), *number* (число́), *gender* (родъ), *participle* (прича́стiе), *gerund* (дѣеприча́стiе).

§ 97. The mood gives expression to various forms of action or of condition, either in the person or agent.

§ 98. Russian verbs have three moods :—

(1) *Infinitive* (Неопредѣлённое), which does not show *by whom* or *when* the action was performed; *i. e.* which does not point out the time, or number and gender of the person or persons, at which, and by whom, the action was performed. *Ex.* пи́сать, to write; сража́ться, to fight; &c.

(2) *Indicative* (Изъявительное), which shows *by whom* and *when* the action was performed—which shows, in fact, the time and number, and even the gender, of the person or persons, at which, and by whom, the action was performed. *Ex.* Я пишу́, I am writing; ты сража́лся, thou foughtest; она́ игра́ла, she played; &c.

(3) *Imperative* (Повелительное), which conveys an order, wish, or prohibition, for or against a thing being done. *Ex.* пиши́, write (thou); пусть онъ дѣлаетъ, let him do (it); не сража́йтесь, do not (you) fight; &c.

Obs.—In order to express by means of a Russian verb the *subjunctive* (сослагательное), or *conditional* (условное), *mood*, which is in use in foreign languages, the conjunction бы is added to the past tense of the verb in question. *Ex.* Я кончи́лъ бы это дѣло, если бы имѣ́лъ досугъ, I would have finished this business if I had had time; &c.

§ 99. The tense of a Russian verb shows either that the action

of the agent is *now* taking place, or that it has taken place at some time or other *before*, or that it *will* yet take place. And therefore a Russian verb has three tenses, viz. *present* (настоящее), *past* (прошедшее), and *future* (будущее).

§ 100. The aspect of a Russian verb shows the difference of time required for the performance of an action. *Ex.* онъ рѣшалъ, he *was* deciding; онъ рѣшилъ, he *has* decided; онъ крикнулъ, he *shouted* (once); онъ хаживалъ, he *used to walk* (*habitually*).

§ 101. Russian verbs have four Aspects: (1) *imperfect* (несовершенный); (2) *perfect* (совершенный); (3) *perfect of unity* (однократный); (4) *iterative* (многократный). The *present* tense has no aspects. The *past* tense may have all four. The *future* tense has three, viz. *imperfect*, *perfect*, and *perfect of unity*.

§ 102. The signification of the several aspects is as follows:—

(1) The *imperfect aspect* denotes either that the action has not altogether ceased, or that it will not finish. *Ex.* Я писалъ, I wrote; Я буду писать, I will be writing; &c.

(2) The *perfect aspect* denotes either that the action has been quite completed, or that it will definitely cease. *Ex.* Я написалъ, I have written (*once for all*); Я напишú, I will write (*finally*).

(3) The *aspect of the perfect of unity* denotes either that the action has taken place or will take place *once*, and that *rapidly*. *Ex.* Ты стýкнулъ, thou hast knocked; Я стýкну, I am going to knock.

(4) The *iterative aspect* denotes that the action has taken place several times. *Ex.* Я читывалъ, I used (*often*) to read; Онъ хаживалъ, He *was in the habit of* walking.

Obs.—Russian verbs admit, too, of a *fifth* aspect being added, that of the *inchoative* (начина́тельный). This aspect denotes that any sort of action has merely been *begun*. *Ex.* Я запѣлъ = Я началъ пѣть, I began to sing; Онъ заиграетъ = Онъ начнетъ играть сию минуту, He will begin to play this minute; Вѣтеръ подулъ = вѣтеръ началъ дуть, The wind began to blow.

§ 103. The *infinitive mood* does not indicate the time at which an action takes place, yet it has all four aspects: (1) *imperfect*, стучать, to knock; (2) *perfect*, постучать, to knock a little; (3) *perfect of unity*, стукнуть, to give a knock; (4) *iterative*, стучусь, to knock repeatedly.

§ 104. The *indicative mood* comprises all the tenses and all the aspects pertaining to those tenses.

§ 105. The *imperative mood*, although it does not possess tenses, has three aspects: (1) *imperfect*, стучи, knock (thou); (2) *perfect of unity*, стукни, knock (thou) once; (3) *perfect*, постучи, knock (thou) a little.

§ 106. Russian verbs have three persons, which are usually represented by the personal pronouns:—1st person, я, мы; 2nd person, ты, вы; 3rd person, онъ, она, оно, онъ, она. *Ex.* Я пишу, мы пишемъ; ты пишешь, вы пишете; онъ писалъ, она писала, оно писало, онъ or она писал.

§ 107. The two Numbers of Russian Verbs are the Singular and the Plural. The former denotes the *action* or *condition* of one agent or object: *Ex.* Я строю, I am building (a house). The latter points to the action or condition of two or more agents or objects: *Ex.* Мы строимъ, We are building (a house).

§ 108. The use of the gender in Russian verbs is confined to the past tense. *Ex.* Я читалъ, она читала, оно или дитя читало, I read, she read, it or the child read.

§ 109. A *participle* is an adjective formed from a verb. *Ex.* Юноша обогащающий свой умъ науками будетъ полезенъ себѣ и другимъ, The youth (*who*) enriches his intellect with science will be useful to himself and to others. The Russian participle takes the place of two words, viz. the relative pronoun *который*, who or which, and any of the tenses of the indicative mood of a verb; thus, instead of saying Юноша, который обогащаетъ свой умъ науками, &c., it is usual to express the sentence in Russian in the way above shown.

§ 110. Participles, being formed from verbs, possess voices, tenses,

and aspects; and, as verbal *adjectives*, they possess also genders, numbers, and cases.

§ 111. A *Gerund* is a verb placed in such a form as to contain a meaning which is not complete without the addition of some other verb. *Ех. Смотря въ окно, онъ любитъся прекраснымъ видомъ, Whilst looking out of the window, he admires the beautiful view.*

§ 112. A *Gerund*, being part of a verb, has voices, tenses, and aspects.

§ 113. The terminations of Russian verbs are subject to change according to their mood, tense, aspect, person, number, and gender. These changes are called *conjugations* (спряжение).

§ 114. Russian verbs have two conjugations. The 2nd person, singular number, present tense, indicative mood, of *regular* Russian verbs of the 1st conjugation *invariably* terminates in *ешь* : *Ех. Ты читаешь, гуляешь, прощаешься.* Whereas the corresponding part of a *regular* Russian verb of the 2nd conjugation ends in *ишь* : *Ех. стоишь, вертишь, кормишься.*

§ 115. Before considering the conjugation of the other verbs, it may be well to conjugate the auxiliary verb *быть*, to be.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Imperfect aspect . . *быть*, to be.

Iterative aspect . . *бываѣтъ*, to be (*often*).

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense of быть.

<i>Singular Number.</i>			<i>Plural Number.</i>	
Я есмь,	I am.		Мы есмь,	We are.
Ты еси́,	Thou art.		Вы естѣ́,	You are.
Онъ } Она́ } Оно́ }	есть, { { {	Онъ } Она́ } Оно́ }	есть, { { {	Они́ } Оны́ } Оны́ }
	is.			They are.

Obs.—Есмь, еси́, есмы and естѣ́, are not in use in modern Russian.

Present Tense of БЫВАТЬ.

Я бываю,	I am often.	Мы бываемъ,	We are often.
Ты бываешь,	Thou art often.	Вы бываёте,	You are often.
Онъ } бываётъ,	{ He } is often.	Онѣ } бывають,	They are often.
Она }	{ She }	Онѣ }	
Оно }	{ It }	Онѣ }	

Past Tense of БЫТЬ.

Я былъ,	I was.	Мы были,	We were.
Ты былъ,	Thou wast.	Вы были,	You were.
Онъ былъ,	He was.	Онѣ } были,	They were.
Она была,	She was.	Онѣ }	
Оно было,	It was.	Онѣ }	

Past Tense of БЫВАТЬ.

Я бывалъ,	I used to be.	Мы бывали,	We used to be.
Ты бывалъ,	Thou usedst to be.	Вы бывали,	You used to be.
Онъ бывалъ,	He } used to be.	Онѣ } бывали,	They used to be.
Она бывала,	She }	Онѣ }	
Оно бывало,	It }	Онѣ }	

Future Tense of БЫТЬ.

Я буду,	I will be.	Мы будемъ,	We will be.
Ты будешь,	Thou wilt be.	Вы будете,	You will be.
Онъ } будетъ,	{ He } will be.	Онѣ } будутъ,	They will be.
Она }	{ She }	Онѣ }	
Оно }	{ It }	Онѣ }	

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Будь ты, Be thou.	Будьте, Be you.
Пусть онъ, она, оно, будетъ,	Пусть онѣ, онѣ, будутъ,
Let him, her, or it, be.	Let them be.

PARTICIPLES.

Present of быть . . .	сущій -ая -ее -іе -іа,* who, or which, is, or are.
Present of бывать . . .	бывающій -ая -ее -іе -іа, who, or which, is, or are.
Past of быть . . .	бывшій -ая -ее -іе -іа, who, or which, was, or were.
Past of бывать . . .	бывавшій -ая -ее -іе -іа, who, or which, used to be.
Future of быть . . .	будущій -ая -ее -іе -іа, who, or which, will be.

GERUNDS.

Present of быть . . .	будучи, being.
Past of быть . . .	бывъ, бывши, having been.
Past of бывать . . .	бываеъ, бывавши, having often been.

* Ancient Slavonic form, сѣи -ая -ее -іе -іа.

§ 116. The auxiliary verb *стать*, to become, to begin, has only two tenses, viz. the future, *я стану*, and the past, *я сталъ*. The first of these is used in place of the same tense of the verb *быть* (*я буду*): *Ех. Я стану, or Я буду, писатьъ*, I will write. The second in place of the same tense of the verb *начать*, to begin: *Ех. Я сталъ, or Я началъ, писатьъ*, I began to write.

§ 117. The regular Russian verbs are conjugated in the following manner:—

FORMS OF THE CONJUGATIONS.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

(Has no Tenses.)

ASPECTS.	TERMINATIONS.	EXAMPLES.
Imperfect	ать, чь, ти.	{ рѣш ^а ть, to decide. печ ^е , to bake. в ^е сти, to carry. [all. рѣш ^и ть, to decide, once for всп ^е чь, to bake through. понес ^и ти, to carry away. дун ^у ть, to blow. ст ^у кн ^у ть, to knock. дв ^и гнуть, to move. в ^а шив ^а ть, to sew on. д ^ѣ лыв ^а ть, to do.
Perfect	ить, чь, ти.	
Perfect of Unity . .	уть.	
Iterative	ивать, ывать.	

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>Plural Number.</i>
The Present Tense has no Aspects.	Я.....ю, у. Ты ешь, ишь. Онъ } Она } ...еть, ить. Оно }	Мы.....емъ, нмъ. Вы ете, нте. { Онъ } ють, уть, ять, ать. { Онѣ }

Past Tense.

Imperfect and Perfect	{ Я, ты, онъ...лъ. Она...ла. Оно...ло.	Мы, вы — } Онъ — } и.
Perfect of Unity . .	{ Я, ты, онъ-нулъ. Она-нула. Оно-нуло.	Мы, вы — } Онъ — } нул.
Iterative	{ Я, ты, онъ-ивалъ, ывалъ. Она-ивала, ывала. Оно-ивало, ывало.	Мы, вы — } Онъ — } ивали, ывали.

Future Tense.

ASPECTS.	TERMINATIONS.	EXAMPLES.
Imperfect	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Я} \quad \text{бѹду} \\ \text{Ты} \quad \text{бѹдешь} \\ \text{Онъ} \quad \text{бѹдетъ} \\ \text{Она} \quad \text{бѹдетъ} \\ \text{Оно} \quad \text{бѹдетъ} \end{array} \right\} \text{ть, чь, ти.}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Мы} \quad \text{бѹдемъ} \\ \text{Вы} \quad \text{бѹдете} \\ \text{Они} \quad \text{бѹдутъ} \\ \text{Онѣ} \quad \text{бѹдутъ} \end{array} \right\} \text{ть, чь, ти.}$
Perfect	Has the same terminations as the Present Tense.	
Perfect of Unity	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Я} \dots\dots\dots\text{ну.} \\ \text{Ты} \dots\dots\dots\text{нешъ.} \\ \text{Онъ, Она, Оно,} \dots\dots\text{нетъ.} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Мы} \dots\dots\dots\text{немъ.} \\ \text{Вы} \dots\dots\dots\text{нете.} \\ \text{Онѣ} \dots\dots\dots\text{нутъ.} \\ \text{Онѣ} \dots\dots\dots\text{нутъ.} \end{array} \right\}$

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

(Has no Tenses.)

	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>Plural Number.</i>
For the Imperfect, Perfect, and Perfect of Unity	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Ты} \dots\dots\dots\text{и, ъ, й.} \\ \text{Пусть, Онъ,} \dots\dots\text{етъ, итъ.} \\ \text{Она, Оно} \dots\dots\text{етъ, итъ.} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Вы} \dots\dots\dots\text{ите, ѣте, йте.} \\ \text{Пусть,} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Онѣ} \dots\dots\dots\text{ють, утъ.} \\ \text{Онѣ} \dots\dots\dots\text{ятъ, ятъ.} \end{array} \right. \end{array} \right\}$

PARTICIPLES.**GERUNDS.**

ASPECTS.	Present Tense.	
The Present Tense has no Aspects.	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>All Numbers and Genders.</i>
	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Masc. Fem. Neut.} \\ \text{-ий, -ая, -ее.} \end{array} \right.$	-а, -я, -учи, -ючи.
	<i>Plural Number.</i>	
	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Masc. Fem. \& Neut.} \\ \text{-ие -иѣ.} \end{array} \right.$	

	Past Tense.	
For all Aspects.	<i>Singular Number.</i>	<i>All Numbers and Genders.</i>
	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Masc. Fem. Neut.} \\ \text{-вши, -ая, -ее.} \end{array} \right.$	-ѣ, -ши.
	<i>Plural Number.</i>	
	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Masc. Fem. \& Neut.} \\ \text{-вши, -иѣ.} \end{array} \right.$	

Verbs which terminate in *ся* are also conjugated according to the above table, by adding *сь* or *ся*. *Еж. Я занимаюсь*, I occupy myself; *Ты прогуливаешься*, Thou art taking a walk; *Вы смѣетесь*, You are laughing; *Онѣ удивляются*, They are astonished.

The conjugation of verbs of the passive voice will be explained separately.

§ 118. With regard to the forms of their conjugation, Russian verbs are classed as—

(1) *Regular* (правильный), or such as retain the primary syllable in all their moods, tenses, aspects, and numbers, and which have, in all their parts, regular terminations, according to the ordinary rules for the conjugation of verbs. *Еж.* пишу́, I write; писа́лх, I wrote; напишу́, I will write; изъясняю, I am explaining; изъясни́лх, I explained; изъясни́лх, I explained *once for all*; изъясню́, I will explain; &c.

(2) *Irregular* (неправильный), or such as do not everywhere retain their primary syllable, and which in their terminations depart from the ordinary rules for the conjugation of verbs. *Еж.* иду́, шёлх, поиду́ (from идти́, to go); ѣмх, ѣлх, (from ѣсть, to eat); беру́ (from брать, to take); взялх and возьму́ (from взять, to take); ложусь (from ложиться, to lie down); лёжх and лягу (from лечь, to lie down); &c.

(3) *Those conveying a sense of fullness* (изобильный), or such as have in the present tense two distinct terminations conveying the self-same meaning. *Еж.* дви́жу and дви́гаю, I move; страда́ю and страда́ю, I endeavour; а́лчу and а́лкаю, I am hungry; бли́щу and блиста́ю, I shine; маи́у and маха́ю, I am beckoning.

(4) *Defective* (недостаточный), or such as have not any particular tense or aspect. *Еж.* пойма́ть to catch, очну́ться to wake up, мо́лвить to utter, ра́нить to wound, which have no present tense; or the following, which have no past or future tenses of the perfect aspect:—обожа́ть to worship, ожида́ть to await, опа́саться to dread, подража́ть to imitate, сожа́леть to commiserate, &c.

(5) *Impersonal* (безличный), or such as are used only in the 3rd person. *Еж.* мо́жно (it is) possible, должнó (it) should be, ка́жется it appears, жалó (it is a) pity, нѣтъ (т.е. не есть) there is not, спитсѧ one is drowsy, говорѧтсѧ it is said, хочетсѧ one would like, разсвѣтаѧт it dawns, морозитѧ it freezes, говорѧтъ they say, &c.

(6) *Frequentative* (учащательный), or such as denote a certain

amount of continuance in the time of the action which they illustrate. *Ех. похаживать* to walk *up and down*, *поглядывать* to look *round*, &c.

§ 119. Russian verbs, according to their construction, are also—

(1) *Simple* (простой), or such as have not prefixed to them prepositions or other words, and which therefore retain their primitive meanings. *Ех. действовать* to act, *носить* to carry, *ходить* to walk, *являться*, to appear *generally*, &c.

(2) *Compound* (сложный), or such as have prefixed to them prepositions or other words (in some instances nouns substantive). *Ех. благодетельствовать* to do *good*, *злодействовать* to do *evil*, *содействовать* to co-operate, *относить* to take *away*, *рассказывать* to narrate, *уходить* to go *away*, *появляться* to make one's appearance, &c.

Obs.—The greater portion of the *compound* verbs are formed by prefixing prepositions to the iterative aspect of *simple* verbs. *Ех. передвигать* to do *over again*, *отъезжать* to ride *away*, *раскрашивать* to paint *all over*. Very many *simple* verbs, in order to form their *perfect* aspect, take as prefixes various prepositions, or else borrow the perfect aspect bodily from compound verbs. *Ех. писать* to write, *написать*; *ставить* to erect, *поставить*; *красить* to colour, *окрасить*; *цвести* to blossom, *расцвести*; &c.

EXAMPLES OF THE CONJUGATIONS.

§ 120. *Of the Regular Verbs.*

(1) Conjugation of Verbs of the Active and Neuter Voices:—

<i>Aspects.</i>	<i>INFINITIVE MOOD.</i>				
Imperfect . . .	дѣлать.	стучать.	жить.	видѣть.	
Perfect	сдѣлать.	постучать.	пожить.	увидѣть.	
Perfect of Unity.	—	стукнуть.	—	—	
Iterative . . .	дѣлывать.	(not used).	живать.	видывать.	
	to do.	to knock.	to live.	to see.	

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. Imperfect Aspect.

Я.	дѣлаю.	стучу.	живу.	вижу.
Ты.	дѣлаешь.	стучишь.	живёшь.	видишь.
Онъ, она, оно.	дѣлаетъ.	стучитъ.	живётъ.	видитъ.
Мы.	дѣлаемъ.	стучимъ.	живёмъ.	видимъ.
Вы.	дѣлаете.	стучите.	живёте.	видите.
Онѣ, онѣ.	дѣлають.	стучать.	живутъ.	видятъ.
	I do, &c.	I knock, &c.	I live, &c.	I see, &c.

*Aspects.**Past Tense.*

Imperfect . . .	дѣлалъ -а -о -ли.	стучалъ -а -о -ли.	жилъ -а -о -ли.	видѣлъ -а -о -ли.
Perfect . . .	сдѣлалъ -а -о -ли.	постучалъ -а -о -ли.	пожилъ -а -о -ли.	увидѣлъ -а -о -ли.
Perfect of Unity .	—	стукнулъ -а -о -ли.	—	—
Iterative . . .	дѣлывалъ -а -о -ли.	(not used).	живалъ -а -о -ли.	видывалъ -а -о -ли.
	I did, &c.	I knocked, &c.	I lived, &c.	I saw, &c.

Future Tense. Imperfect Aspect.

<i>Sing. Num.</i>	я буду ты будешь онъ } она } оно } будетъ	} дѣлать or стучать, or жить, or видѣть.		
<i>Plur. Num.</i>	мы будемъ вы будете онѣ } онѣ } будутъ			
	I will do, &c.	I will knock, &c.	I will live, &c.	I will see, &c.

Future Tense. Perfect Aspect.

<i>Singular Number.</i>	я сдѣлаю.	постучу.	поживу.	увиджу.
	ты сдѣлаешь.	постучишь.	поживёшь.	увидишь.
	онъ } она } оно } сдѣлаетъ.	постучитъ.	поживётъ.	увидитъ.
<i>Plural Number.</i>	мы сдѣлаемъ.	постучимъ.	поживёмъ.	увидимъ.
	вы сдѣлаете.	постучите.	поживёте.	увидите.
	онѣ } онѣ } сдѣлають.	постучать.	поживутъ.	увидятъ.
	I will do, &c.	I will knock, &c.	I will live, &c.	I will see, &c.

Perfect of Unity.

nil	стукну, -ишь, -ишь, -ишь, -ишь, -ишь.	nil	nil
	I will knock, &c.		

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Imperfect Aspect.

<i>Sing. Number.</i>	дѣлай	стучи.	живи.	ни
	пусть { онъ она } дѣлае ^{тъ} , or	стучи ^{тъ} ,	or	живе ^{тъ} ,
	оно } пусть { онѣ онѣ } дѣлаютъ, or	стучатъ,	or	живу ^{тъ} ,
<i>Plur. Number.</i>	дѣлайте	стучите.	живите.	ни
	пусть { онѣ онѣ } дѣлаютъ, or	стучатъ,	or	живу ^{тъ} ,
	do, &c.	knock, &c.	live, &c.	let them see, &c.

Perfect Aspect.

<i>Sing. Number.</i>	сдѣлай,	постучи.	поживи.	ни
	пусть { онъ она } сдѣлае ^{тъ} , or	постучи ^{тъ} ,	or	поживе ^{тъ} .
	оно } пусть { онѣ онѣ } сдѣлаютъ, or	постучатъ,	or	поживу ^{тъ} .
<i>Plur. Number.</i>	сдѣлайте.	постучите.	поживите.	ни
	пусть { онѣ онѣ } сдѣлаютъ, or	постучатъ,	or	поживу ^{тъ} .
	do, &c.	knock, &c.	live, &c.	

Perfect of Unity.

<i>Sing. Number.</i>	ни	стукни,	ни	ни
		пусть { онъ она } стукне ^{тъ} .		
		оно } пусть { онѣ онѣ } стукнутъ.		
<i>Plur. Number.</i>	ни	стукните.	ни	ни
		пусть { онѣ онѣ } стукнутъ.		
		knock, &c.		

PARTICIPLES.

Present Tense.

<i>Singular Number.</i>	Masc.	дѣлющій,	стучащій,	живущій,	видящій.
	Fem.	—щая,	—щая,	—щая,	—щая.
	Neut.	—щее,	—щее,	—щее,	—щее.
<i>Plural Number.</i>	Masc.	—щие,	—щие,	—щие,	—щие.
	Fem. & Neut.	—ція,	—ція,	—ція,	—ція.

He who does, &c. he who knocks, &c. he who lives, &c. he who sees, &c.

Aspects.

Past Tense.

<i>Imperfect</i>	дѣлавшій,	стучавшій,	жившій,	видѣвшій.
	-ая, -ее, -шіе, -шія,	-ая, -ее, -іе, -ія,	-ая, -ее, -іе, -ія,	-ая, -ее, -іе, -ія.
<i>Perfect</i>	сдѣлавшій,	постучавшій,	пожившій,	увидѣвшій.
	-ая, -ее, -іе, -ія,	-ая, -ее, -іе, -ія,	-ая, -ее, -іе, -ія,	-ая, -ее, -іе, -ія.
<i>Perfect of Unity</i>	ни	стукнувшій,	ни	ни.
		-ая, -ее, -іе, -ія.		
<i>Iterative</i>	дѣлывавшій,	(not used),	живавшій,	видывавшій,
	-ая, -ее, -іе, -ія,		-ая, -ее, -іе, -ія,	-ая, -ее, -іе, -ія.
	he who did, &c.	he who knocked, &c.	he who lived, &c.	he who saw, &c.

GERUND.

<i>All Numbers } and Genders. }</i>		<i>Present Tense.</i>		
	дѣлая, doing.	стуча, knocking.	живѣ, living.	видѣ, seeing.
<i>Aspects.</i>		<i>Past Tense.</i>		
Imperfect . . .	дѣла { дѣвъ, } { дѣвши, }	стуч { дѣвъ, } { дѣвши, }	живши,	видѣ { въ. } { вши. }
Perfect	сдѣла { дѣвъ, } { дѣвши, }	постуч { дѣвъ, } { дѣвши, }	поживши,	увидѣ { въ. } { вши. }
Perfect of Unity .	нѣл. having done.	стучи { увѣвъ, } { увѣвши, }	нѣл. having lived.	нѣл. having seen.

(2) Conjugation of Verbs of the Reflective, Reciprocal and Common Voices :—

<i>Aspects.</i>	<i>INFINITIVE MOOD.</i>		
Imperfect . . .	хвалѣться,	сражаѣться,	улыбаѣться.
Perfect	похвалѣться,	сразѣться,	нѣл.
Perfect of Unity .	нѣл. to praise one's self.	нѣл. to fight.	улыбнѣуться. to smile.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Present Tense.</i>			
<i>Singular Number.</i>	я хвалѣюсь, ты хвалишься, онъ } она } хвалѣтся, оно }	сражаюсь, сражаешься, сражаѣтся,	улыбаюсь. улыбаешься. улыбаѣтся.
<i>Plural Number.</i>	мы хвалимся, вы хвалитесь, они } хвалѣтся, онѣ }	сражаемся, сражаетесь, сражаются,	улыбаемся. улыбаетесь. улыбаются.
	I praise myself, &c.	I fight, &c.	I smile, &c.

<i>Aspects.</i>	<i>Past Tense.</i>		
Imperfect . . .	хвалѣлся, -лѣсь, -лось, -лѣсь, -лѣсь, -лось, -лѣсь.	сражался, -лѣсь, -лось, -лѣсь, -лѣсь, -лось, -лѣсь.	улыбался, -лѣсь, -лось, -лѣсь, -лѣсь, -лось, -лѣсь.
Perfect	похвалился, -лѣсь, -лось, -лѣсь, -лѣсь, -лось, -лѣсь.	сразѣлся, -лѣсь, -лось, -лѣсь, -лѣсь, -лось, -лѣсь.	нѣл.
Perfect of Unity .	нѣл.	нѣл.	{ улыбнѣлся -лѣсь, -лось, -лѣсь.
Iterative . . .	хваливался, -валѣсь, -валось, } -валѣсь.	нѣл.	нѣл.
	I praised myself, &c.	I fought, &c.	I smiled, &c.

*Future Tense.**Imperfect Aspect.*

<i>Singular Number.</i>	я буду	}	хвалиться, or сражаться, or улыбаться, I will praise myself, &c. I will fight, &c. I will smile, &c.	
	ты будешь,			
	онъ			} будетъ,
	она́			
<i>Plural Number.</i>	они́	}		
	они́			} будутъ,
	они́			
	они́			

Perfect Aspect.

<i>Singular Number.</i>	я	—	похвалюсь, or сражусь.	}	<i>Plural Number.</i>	мы	—	похвалимся, or сразимся.	}	<i>Perfect of Unity.</i>	я улыбнусь, I will smile, &c.	
	ты	—	похвалишься, or сразишься.			вы	—	похвалитесь, or сразитесь.				
	онъ	}	—			похвалятся, or сразятся.	они́	}			—	похвалятся, or сразятся.
	она́						они́					
	оно́											
			I will praise my- self, &c.					I will fight, &c.				

*IMPERATIVE MOOD.**Imperfect Aspect.*

пусть { онъ она́ онó }	хвались,	—	сражайся,	—	улыбайся.
	хвалитса,	пусть { онъ она́ онó }	сража́ется,	пусть { онъ она́ онó }	улыба́ется.
	хвалитесь,	—	сражайтеся,	—	улыбайтеся.
пусть { они́ они́ они́ }	хвалитса,	пусть { они́ они́ они́ }	сража́ются.	пусть { они́ они́ они́ }	улыба́ются.
	хвалитесь,	—	сражайтеся,	—	улыбайтеся.
	хвалитесь,	пусть { они́ они́ они́ }	сража́ются.	пусть { они́ они́ они́ }	улыба́ются.
Praise thyself, &c.		Fight thou, &c.		Smile thou, &c.	

Perfect Aspect.

пусть { онъ она́ онó }	похвалюсь,	—	сразись.	} nil.
	похвалитса,	пусть { онъ она́ онó }	срази́тся.	
	похвалитесь,	—	сразитесь.	
пусть { они́ они́ они́ }	похвалитса,	пусть { они́ они́ они́ }	срази́тся.	} nil.
	похвалитесь,	—	сразитесь.	
	похвалитесь,	пусть { они́ они́ они́ }	срази́тся.	
Praise thyself, &c.		Fight thou, &c.		

Perfect of Unity.

<i>nil.</i>	<i>nil.</i>	пусть { онъ } улыбайсь.
		{ она } улыбайётся.
		{ оно }
<i>nil.</i>	<i>nil.</i>	пусть { они } улыбайтесь.
		{ они } улыбайутся.
		Smile thou, &c.

PARTICIPLE.

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i> {	<i>Masc.</i> {	хвалищійся,	{	сражающійся,	{	улыбающійся.
<i>Num.</i> {	<i>Fem.</i> {	—аяся,	{	—щаяся,	{	—щаяся
	<i>Neut.</i> {	—еся,	{	—щеся,	{	—щеся.
<i>Plur.</i> {	<i>Masc.</i> {	—іся,	{	—щіся,	{	—щіся.
<i>Num.</i> {	<i>Fem. & Neut.</i> {	—іся,	{	—щіся,	{	—щіся.
		he who praises		he who fights, &c.		he who smiles, &c.
		himself, &c.				

Aspects.

Past Tense.

Imperfect.

<i>Sing.</i> {	<i>Masc.</i> {	хвалившійся,	{	сражавшіяся,	{	улыбавшіяся.
<i>Num.</i> {	<i>Fem.</i> {	—шаяся,	{	—шаяся,	{	—шаяся.
	<i>Neut.</i> {	—щеся,	{	—щеся,	{	—щеся.
<i>Plur.</i> {	<i>Masc.</i> {	—шіся,	{	—шіся,	{	—шіся.
<i>Num.</i> {	<i>Fem. & Neut.</i> {	—шіся,	{	—шіся,	{	—шіся.

Perfect.

<i>Sing.</i> {	<i>Masc.</i> {	похвалившійся,	{	сразившіяся,	{	<i>nil.</i>
<i>Num.</i> {	<i>Fem.</i> {	—шаяся,	{	—шаяся,	{	
	<i>Neut.</i> {	—щеся,	{	—щеся,	{	
<i>Plur.</i> {	<i>Masc.</i> {	—шіся,	{	—шіся,	{	
<i>Num.</i> {	<i>Fem. & Neut.</i> {	—шіся,	{	—шіся,	{	

Perfect of Unity.

<i>Sing.</i> {	<i>Masc.</i> {	<i>nil.</i>	<i>nil.</i>	{	улыбавшіяся.
<i>Num.</i> {	<i>Fem.</i> {			{	—шаяся.
	<i>Neut.</i> {			{	—щеся.
<i>Plur.</i> {	<i>Masc.</i> {	<i>nil.</i>	<i>nil.</i>	{	—шіся.
<i>Num.</i> {	<i>Fem. & Neut.</i> {			{	—шіся.
		he who praised	he who fought, &c.		he who smiled, &c.
		himself, &c.			

GERUND.

Present Tense.

<i>All Numbers</i> {	хвалясь,	сражаясь,	улыбаясь.
<i>and Genders.</i> {	praising himself.	fighting.	smiling

<i>Aspects.</i> <i>All Numbers and Genders.</i>		<i>Past Tense.</i>		
Imperfect . . .		хвали́вшись,	сража́вшись,	улыбну́вшись.
Perfect	{ похва́лившись, } { похва́лился, }	{ сража́вшись, } { сража́лся. }	ни.	
Perfect of Unity .	ни.	ни.	улыбну́вшись.	
	having praised himself.	having fought.	having smiled.	

(3) Conjugation of Verbs of the Passive Voice :—

<i>Aspects.</i>	<i>INFINITIVE MOOD.</i>		
Imperfect . . .	быть хвали́му,	or награжда́ему,	or посыла́ему.
Perfect	быть похва́лену,	or награжде́ну,	or посла́ну.
Iterative . . .	быва́ть хвали́му, to be praised.	or награжда́ему, to be rewarded.	or посыла́ему. to be sent.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Instead of the following antiquated method of conjugating verbs of the present tense and passive voice—Я есмь or Я бываю хвали́мъ, or награжда́емъ, or посыла́емъ, &c., I am praised, or rewarded, or sent, &c.—it is usual to invert the phraseology so as to convert the passive into an active form.

Ex. менѣ }
тебѣ } хва́лятъ or награжда́ютъ or посыла́ютъ, &c., They praise, or reward,
его, её }
насъ }
васъ }
ихъ } or send me, &c.

Past Tense. (Passive Form.)

Imperfect Aspect.	я } ты } онъ }	былъ хвали́мъ,	or награжда́емъ, or посыла́емъ.
	она́ } онó }	была́ хвали́ма,	or награжда́ема, or посыла́ема.
	мы } вы } они́ }	было хвали́мо,	or награжда́емо, or посыла́емо.
	оу́ }	были хвали́мы,	or награжда́емы, or посыла́емы.

(Active Form.)

менѣ }
тебѣ }
его }
её } хва́ли́и, or награжда́и, or посыла́и.
насъ }
васъ }
ихъ }

I was praised, &c. or rewarded, &c. or sent, &c.

*Aspects.**(Passive Form.)*

Perfect	я ты онъ	}	былъ	похваленъ,	отъ	награждёнъ,	отъ	посланъ.
	она		была	похвалена,	отъ	награждена,	отъ	послана.
	оно		было	похвалено,	отъ	награждено,	отъ	послано.
	мы вы они онѣ	}	были	похвалены,	отъ	награждены,	отъ	посланы.

I was praised, &c. or rewarded, &c. or sent, &c.

(Active Form.)

}	меня	}	похвалили,	отъ	наградили,	отъ	послали.
	тебя						
	его, её						
	насъ						
	васъ						
	ихъ						

(Passive Form.)

Iterative	я ты онъ	}	бывалъ	хвалимъ,	отъ	награждаемъ,	отъ	посылаемъ.
	она		бывала	хвалима,	отъ	награждаема,	отъ	посылаема.
	оно		бывало	хвалимо,	отъ	награждаемо,	отъ	посылаемо.
	мы вы они онѣ	}	бывали	хвалимы,	отъ	награждаемы,	отъ	посылаемы.

(Active Form.)

}	меня	}	быва-	хвалили,	отъ	награждали,	отъ	посылали.
	тебя							
	его, её							
	насъ							
	васъ		ю	they praised,	отъ	rewarded,	отъ	sent me, &c.
	ихъ							

*Aspects.**Future Tense.*

Imperfect Instead of using the now obsolete form of я буду хвалимъ, I will be praised ; or награждаемъ, rewarded ; or посылаемъ, sent, &c., it is usual to say
меня будутъ хвалить, they will praise ; or награждать, reward ; or посылать, send me, &c.

Perfect я буду похваленъ, or награждёнъ, or посланъ, &c. or меня, &c. похвалить, or награждать, or послать, &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Imperfect Пусть меня хвалить, let me be praised ; or награждать, rewarded ; or посылать, sent, &c.

Perfect Пусть меня похвалить, let them praise ; or награждать, reward ; or послать, send me, &c.

PARTICIPLE.

<i>Aspects.</i>		<i>Present Tense.</i>					
<i>Sing.</i> <i>Num.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	{ хвалѣмый, }	{ награждаемый, }	{ посылаемый.			
	<i>Fem.</i>	{ _____ая, }	{ _____ая, }	{ _____ая.			
	<i>Neut.</i>	{ _____ое, }	{ _____ое, }	{ _____ое.			
<i>Plur.</i> <i>Num.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	{ _____ые, }	{ _____ые, }	{ _____ые,			
	<i>Fem.&Neut.</i>	{ _____ья, }	{ _____ья, }	{ _____ья.			
		he who is praised, &c.		he who is rewarded, &c.		he who is sent, &c.	

Past Tense.

<i>Imperfect.</i>							
<i>Sing.</i> <i>Num.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	{ хваленный. }					
	<i>Fem.</i>	{ _____ая.					
	<i>Neut.</i>	{ _____ое.					
<i>Plur.</i> <i>Num.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	{ _____ые.					
	<i>Fem.&Neut.</i>	{ _____ья.					
			nil.		nil.		

Perfect.

<i>Sing.</i> <i>Num.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	{ похваленный }	{ награждённый, }	{ посланный.			
	<i>Fem.</i>	{ _____ая, }	{ _____ая, }	{ _____ая.			
	<i>Neut.</i>	{ _____ое, }	{ _____ое, }	{ _____ое.			
<i>Plur.</i> <i>Num.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	{ _____ые, }	{ _____ые, }	{ _____ые.			
	<i>Fem.&Neut.</i>	{ _____ья, }	{ _____ья, }	{ _____ья.			

he who was praised, &c. he who was rewarded, &c. he who was sent, &c.

GERUND.

Present Tense.

<i>All Numbers</i> <i>and Genders.</i>	будучи хвалѣмъ,	or награждаемъ,	or посылаемъ.
	being praised.	rewarded.	sent.

Past Tense.

<i>All Numbers</i> <i>and Genders.</i>	бывъ похваленъ,	or награждёнъ,	or посланъ.
	having been praised.	rewarded.	sent.

§ 121. *Conjugation of the Irregular Verbs.*

The following Table exemplifies the manner of conjugating some of the Russian Irregular Verbs:—

INFINITIVE MOOD.			INDICATIVE MOOD.					IMPERATIVE MOOD.		
Nos.	Imperfect Aspect.	Perfect Aspect.	Present Tense.		Imperfect Past.	Perfect Past.	Perfect Future.	Imperfect Aspect.	Perfect Aspect.	
			1st Pers. Sing.	2nd Pers. Sing.						
1	беречь	сберечь, to take care.	берёгу	бережешь	берёзъ	сберёзъ	сберёгу	береги́	сбереги́	
2	брать	взять, to take. [vehicle.	беру́	берёшь	бра́лъ	взя́лъ	возьму́	бери́	возьми́	
3	вези́	повези́, to carry, in a	везу́	везёшь	вёзъ	повёзъ	повезу́	вези́	повози́	
4	вести́	повести́, to lead.	веду́	ведёшь	вёду	повёду	поведу́	веди́	поведи́	
5	влекъ	потащить, to drag.	влеку́	влекёшь	влекъ	повлекъ	повлеку́	влеки́	повлеки́	
6	грязи́ть	нагрязи́ть, to grieve.	грязю́	грязи́шь	грязи́лъ	нагрязи́лъ	нагрязю́	грязи́	нагрязи́	
7	дава́ть	дать, to give.	даю́	даёшь	дава́лъ	да́лъ	дамъ	давай́	дай	
8	идти́	идти́, to go.	иду́	идёшь	и́дъ	пои́дъ	пойду́	иди́	пойди́	
9	класть	положи́ть, to put.	кладу́	кладёшь	кла́лъ	положи́лъ	положу́	клади́	положи́	
10	лѣзъ	ползати́, to climb.	лзу́	лѣзёшь	лѣзъ	поллѣзъ	поллѣзу́	лѣзь	поллѣзь	
11	ложиться	лечь, to lie down.	ложусь	ложи́шься	ложился́	лѣгъ	лягу́	ляжи́сь	лягъ	
12	мочь	сможу́, to be able.	могу́	можёшь	мо́гъ	смо́гъ	смогу́	моги́	моги́	
13	нести́	понести́, to carry.	несу́	несёшь	несъ	понесъ	понесу́	неси́	пони́	
14	облекати́	одѣвать, to clothe.	облекаю́	облека́ешь	облека́лъ	одѣ́лъ	одѣну́	облека́й	облечи́	
15	облекати́	обдѣвать, to condemn.	облекаю́	облека́ешь	облека́лъ	обдѣ́лъ	обдѣну́	облека́й	облечи́	
16	пастъ	pastí, to pasture.	пасу́	пасёшь	пастъ	попастъ	попасту́	паси́	попаси́	
17	печь	испечь, to bake.	пеку́	печёшь	пѣкъ	испѣкъ	испеку́	печи́	испечи́	
18	расти́	вырости́, to grow.	расту́	растёшь	росъ	выростъ	выросту́	расти́	вырости́	
19	сидѣть	сѣсть, to sit down.	сажусь	сиди́шь	сѣ́лъ	сѣ́лъ	сѣду́	сиди́	сѣди́	
20	стерѣть	постерѣть, to watch.	стерёгу́	стерёжешь	стерѣ́ть	постерѣ́тъ	постерёгу́	стерѣ́	постерѣ́	
21	спаса́ть	спасти́, to save.	спасаю́	спаса́ешь	спаса́лъ	спасъ	спасу́	спасай́	спаси́	
22	стричь	остричь, to shave.	стригу́	стрижешь	стри́лъ	остри́лъ	остригу́	стри́	остри́	
23	сѣчь	высѣчь, to hew.	сѣку́	сѣчешь	сѣ́къ	высѣ́къ	высѣ́ку	сѣчи́	высѣчи́	
24	отверга́ть	отвергну́ть, to cast away.	отвергаю́	отверга́ешь	отверга́лъ	отвергъ	отвергну́	отверга́й	отвергни́	
25	отверга́ть	отверзе́ть, to open.	отвергаю́	отверга́ешь	отверга́лъ	отвергъ	отвергну́	отверга́й	отвергни́	
26	тере́ть	потерѣ́ть, to rub.	тру́	тере́шь	тере́лъ	потере́лъ	потерю́	тери́	потри́	
27	трясти́	потрясти́, to shake.	трясу́	трясёшь	трясѣ́ть	потрясѣ́тъ	потрясу́	тряси́	потряси́	
28	умира́ть	умерѣ́ть, to die.	умираю́	умира́ешь	умира́лъ	умерѣ́лъ	умру́	умира́й	умри́	
29	ѣсть	съѣ́сть, to eat up.	ѣмъ, ѣмъ, ѣмъ,	ѣдешь, ѣдешь, ѣдешь,	ѣ́лъ, ѣ́лъ, ѣ́лъ,	съѣ́лъ	съѣ́мъ	ѣжь	съѣжь	
30	ѣхать	поѣ́хать, to ride, or drive.	ѣду́, ѣду́, ѣду́,	ѣдёшь, ѣдёшь, ѣдёшь,	ѣ́хъ, ѣ́хъ, ѣ́хъ,	поѣ́хъ	поѣ́ду	ѣжь	поѣ́жь	

Obs.—Of the irregular verbs inserted in this Table, only two are used in the Aspect of the Perfect of Unity, viz. (No. 27) *трясти́*—*тряхну́ть*, and (No. 22) *стричь*—*стригну́ть*; whereas in the Iterative Aspect the following are found:—(No. 3) *вези́*, (No. 4) *вести́*—*вѣжива́ть*, (No. 13) *нести́*—*на́шива́ть*, (No. 23) *сѣчь*—*сѣ́бра́ть*, (No. 29) *ѣсть*—*ѣда́ть*, (No. 30) *ѣхать*—*ѣ́зжа́ть*. The verb *мочь* (No. 12) is not used in the future tense of the Imperfect Aspect. One cannot, therefore, say *я бѣ́ду* or *мы бѣ́демъ мочь*.

N.B.—Those verbs which are printed in italics entirely deviate from the general rule.

§ 122. RULES FOR THE CONJUGATION OF RUSSIAN VERBS.

For the conjugation of Russian Verbs there are many rules, but there are also a large number of exceptions to them. We will note only those rules which may be pronounced steadfast, *i.e.* such as admit of the least number of exceptions.

I. Rules for the Infinitive Mood.

(1) The infinitive mood of Russian Verbs of the imperfect aspect generally ends in *ть* preceded by any of the vowels *а, е, и, о, у, и, ъ, я*. *Еж.* чита́ть, to read; трё́ть, to rub; хва́лѣть, to praise; колю́ть, to prick; то́пѣть, to sink; ры́ть, to dig; имѣ́ть, to have; забавля́ть, to amuse. We also find the same termination *ть* preceded by the consonants *з* and *с*. *Еж.* лѣ́зть, to climb; гры́зть, to gnaw; плес́ть, to plait; цвѣ́сть, to bloom. A very few verbs have their infinitive mood in *чь* and *ти*; such as влеч́ь, to drag; идѣ́ти, to go (on foot).

(2) The infinitive mood of Russian Verbs of the perfect aspect likewise generally ends in *ть*. This termination has, however, various prefixes. Some verbs form their perfect aspect in a way peculiar to themselves—

<i>Еж.</i> отлича́ть,	отличѣ́ть,	to distinguish.
принимáть,	принѣ́ть,	to receive.
одѣва́ть,	одѣ́ть,	to dress.
братъ,	взять,	to take.

Others, in order to form their perfect aspect, take as prefixes various prepositions :

<i>Еж.</i> любѣ́ть,	полюбѣ́ть,	to love.
писáть,	написáть,	to write.

Others, again, borrow a perfect aspect from compound verbs analogous to themselves :

<i>Еж.</i> берѣ́чь,	сберѣ́чь,	to guard (which is from the verb <i>сберѣ́ать</i>).
готóвить,	приготóвить,	to prepare (which is from the verb <i>приготóвить</i>).
смотре́ть,	посмотрѣ́ть,	to behold (which is from the verb <i>посмáтривать</i>).

(3) The infinitive mood of verbs of the aspect of the perfect of unity ends in *нѣмь*. *Еж.* *мигнѣмь*, to wink; *свѣснѣмь*, to give a whistle; *дѣрнѣмь*, to give a pull.

(4) The infinitive mood of verbs of the iterative aspect ends in *иѣмь* and *ѣѣмь*. *Еж.* *хажѣиѣмь*, to be in the habit of walking; *вѣдѣиѣмь*, to be in the habit of seeing; *чѣтѣиѣмь*, to read often.

Note.—But few Russian verbs have the iterative aspect, which can in good style and conversation be used, and therefore this aspect should be employed with great discernment. Verbs ending in *иѣмь* and *ѣѣмь* cannot have an iterative aspect. *Еж.* *разсмѣтрѣиѣмь*, to examine; *обѣзѣиѣмь*, to oblige, &c.

II. Rules for the Indicative Mood.

(1) The first person singular number, present tense, has two terminations, viz. in *ю* and *у*. Before the latter there is always a consonant. *Еж.* *идѹ*, I go; *сѣжѹ*, I sit down. The terminations of the second person of the same number and tense are in *еѡ* and *иѡ* respectively, and those of the third person of the same number and tense in *етѡ* and *итѡ*. The terminations of the first person, plural number, present tense, are *емѡ* and *имѡ*; of the second person of the same number and tense *ете*, *ите*; of the third person of the same number and tense (of verbs of the first conjugation only) *юмѡ* or *умѡ*. Thus it will be found that the second person of the singular number, present tense, of verbs of the first conjugation has *еѡ* for its termination; and so the third person of the plural number, present tense, of verbs of this conjugation will end in *юмѡ* or *умѡ*. *Еж.* *чѣтѣѡ*, thou readest; *чѣтѣюмѡ*, they read; *ведѣѡ*, thou leadest; *ведѣюмѡ*, they lead; similarly the second person of the same number and tense of verbs of the second conjugation has *иѡ*. Consequently the third person of the plural number will be in *амѡ* or *имѡ*: *Еж.* *молчѣѡ*, thou art silent; *молчѣѡ*, they are silent; *смѡтрѣѡ*, thou gazest; *смѡтрѣѡ*, they gaze. Amongst verbs of the second conjugation there are two only which do not follow this rule, viz., *бѣжѣѡ*, thou runnest; *бѣжѣѡ*, they run (not *бѣжѣѡ*); *хѡчѣѡ*, thou desirest; *хѡчѣѡ*, they desire (not *хѡчѣѡ*).

(2) Verbs which terminate in the first person, singular number, of the present tense in *ѹ*, change *ѹ* in the second and third persons

singular, and in the first and second persons plural into *ж*. *Еж.* берѣ́жy, I take care, &c.; берѣ́жyшъ, берѣ́жyтъ, берѣ́жyмъ, берѣ́жyте. In the third person of the plural number they retain the letter *т*; thus, берѣ́жyмъ, стрѣ́жyмъ, they watch.

(3) Verbs which terminate in the first person, singular number, of the present tense in *кy*, change *к* in the second and third persons singular, and in the first and second persons plural, into *ч*. *Еж.* влѣ́кy, I attract; влѣ́чyшъ, влѣ́чyтъ, влѣ́чyмъ, влѣ́чyте. In the third person of the plural number they retain the letter *к*; thus, влѣ́кyмъ, пѣ́кyмъ, they cook.

(4) Monosyllabic Verbs, which terminate in *умъ*, change *умъ* in the first person singular of the present tense into *ю*. *Еж.* пь́умъ, to drink; шь́умъ, to sew; вь́умъ, to twine; бь́умъ, to beat; пь́ю, шь́ю, вь́ю, бь́ю. To this rule the verb брѣ́умъ, to shave, is an exception, as it makes брѣ́ю, &c.

(5) The present tense is used sometimes in the sense of the future. *Еж.* за́втра Я и́дý въ дере́вню, To-morrow I am going to the village.

(6) The past tense of verbs of the imperfect and perfect aspects terminates in *лъ*. It is formed, as a general rule, from the infinitive mood of the imperfect and perfect aspects by changing *ть* into *лъ*. *Еж.* чита́ть to read, чита́лъ, хоте́ть to desire, хоте́лъ; ма́ть to knead, ма́лъ. When the infinitive mood terminates in *чь*, the termination of the past tense is generally found to be either in *къ* or *лъ*. *Еж.* влѣ́чь to attract, влѣ́къ, берѣ́чь to guard, берѣ́лъ. Similarly, when the infinitive mood terminates in *сти*, *зти*, the termination of the past tense is in *съ* or *лъ*. *Еж.* не́сти to bring, не́съ; ве́зти to carry, ве́злъ. The exceptions are: цвѣ́сти to blossom, and ве́сти to lead, whose past tenses are цвѣ́лъ and ве́лъ respectively.

(7) The termination of the past tense of verbs of the aspect of perfect of unity is in *нулъ*; thus, мигну́ть to work, makes мигну́лъ.

(8) The termination of the past tense of verbs of the iterative aspect is in *шалъ* or *вшалъ*. The past tenses of both the perfect of unity and iterative aspects are derived from their respective infinitive moods by changing *ть* into *лъ*: *Еж.* хажу́ать, to make a practice of going, хажу́алъ. Verbs which do not possess an iterative aspect replace the want of one by adding the word *быша́ю*

to the past tense of the imperfect aspect : *Ех. Я бысало встрѣчалъ, I used to meet.*

(9) The future tense of verbs of the imperfect aspect is formed by prefixing the future tense of the auxiliary verb *быть* to the infinitive mood of the verb which is being conjugated : *Ех. Я буду хвалить, ты будешь хвалить, &c., I will praise, &c.*

(10) The future tense of verbs of the perfect aspect has the same terminations as has the present tense of verbs of the imperfect aspect. *Ех. Я похвалю, ты похвалишь, &c., I will praise, &c.*

(11) The future tense of the aspect of the perfect of unity terminates in *ну, нѣшь, &c.* It is formed from the infinitive mood of the same aspect by casting away the final letters *ть*; thus, *двинуть*, to move, makes *двину, двинешь, &c.*

III. The Imperative Mood.

(1) As a general rule, only two persons of the imperative mood are used, viz. the 2nd and 3rd : *Ех. читай* read (ты, *thou*, being understood), *пусть онъ, она* or *онѡ, читаеъ, читаеъте* (вы), *пусть онѡ* or *онѡ читаютъ*. There are cases, however, in which the 1st person may be used; for example, *Будь Я богаты, Я бы помогъ ему*, were I rich, I would assist him. In the same way, the 1st person plural of the present or future tenses of verbs of the perfect aspect is used for the 1st person plural of the imperative mood; thus, *идеъ, идеъ, пойдеъ, поидеъ*, let us go, let us eat, &c. In such instances the suffix *те* is frequently added to the 1st person plural of the imperative mood : *Ех. побѣжимте, сѣдемте*, let us run, let us sit down.

(2) Sometimes the infinitive mood is used in place of the imperative; thus, *Молчаъ! Не шумѡъ!* Be silent! Do not make a noise!

(3) In the practice of a high style of conversation or writing, to the 3rd person of the imperative mood is added the particle *да*; for example, *да вступитъ* instead of *пусть онъ вступитъ*, let him enter.

IV. The Participles.

§ 123. The active participles of verbs of the active and neuter voices terminate as follows :—The present participle in *ущѡ, уща, уще*, for the masc., fem., and neut. genders, respectively. This participle

is derived from the 3rd person, plural number, present tense, indicative mood, by changing the final letters *мъ* into *щій*: *Ех. смѣтрѣмъ*, they regard; *смѣтрѣщій*, &c., he who regards, &c. The past participle in *виій*, *виая*, *виее*, for the masc., fem., and neut. genders, respectively. This participle is derived from the singular number, past tense, indicative mood, by changing *лъ* into *виій*: *Ех. смѣтрѣлъ*, I regarded; *смѣтрѣвиій*, &c., he who regarded, &c. In the case of verbs which have not the letter *л* in the formation of their past tense, the final letter *ѣ* of that tense is changed into *виій*, &c. *Ех. поѣ*, he grew; *поѣвиій*, &c., he who grew, &c. The past participles of the following verbs are as follows:—*вѣстѣ* to lead, *вѣлъ*, *вѣдиій*; *идѣ*, to go, *шѣлъ*, *шѣдиій*; *цвѣстѣ*, to blossom, *цвѣлъ*, *цвѣтиій*; *пастѣ*, to fall, *пѣлъ*, *пѣдиій*.

§ 124. To the terminations of the participles of verbs of the reflective, reciprocal, and common voices, the particle *ся* is added. *Ех. смѣтрѣвиіѣся*, he who regards; *смѣтрѣвиіѣся*, he who regarded; &c.

§ 125. The participles of verbs of the passive voice are derived only from verbs of the active voice. The present participle of verbs of the passive voice ends in *мый*. This participle is formed from the 1st person, plural number, present tense, indicative mood, of the active voice, by changing the final letter *ѣ* into *ый*, *ая*, *ее*, (for the masc., fem., and neut. genders respectively). *Ех. хвалѣмъ*, we praise; *хвалѣмый*, &c., he who is praised; &c. The present passive participles of the following verbs form an exception to this rule:—*искѣтъ*, to seek, *искѣмый*; *пасѣ*, to pasture, *пасѣмый*; *вѣстѣ*, to lead, *ведѣмый*. The past participle of verbs of the passive voice ends in *нный* or *тый*, &c. This participle is formed from the singular number, past tense, indicative mood, active voice, by changing the final letters *лъ* of that tense into *нный* or *тый*. *Ех. дѣлѣлъ*, he made, *дѣланный*, he who is made; *шилѣ*, he sewed; *шитое*, that which is sewn; &c. The following verbs form exceptions to the above rule:—*хвалѣтъ*, to praise, *хваленный*; *носѣтъ*, to carry, *ношеный*; *прощѣтъ*, to pardon, *прощенный*; *забывѣтъ*, to forget, *забытый* and *забѣнный*.

Объ.—The present participle of a verb of the passive voice can only be formed by means of either of the two neuter verbs *бывѣтъ* and *обитѣтъ*.

§ 126. In the Russian language there are no other future participles than that of the verb *быть*, viz. *будущий -ая -ее -ие -их*.

§ 127. Participles are declined as nouns adjective.

§ 128. Participles of the passive voice have both full and shortened terminations; thus, from the full forms come the following shortened forms: *уважаемый, -ая -ое*, respected, *уважаемо -а -о*; *читанный -ая -ое*, read, *читано -а -о*.

§ 129. As a general rule, participles with full terminations are confined to writing and to books, whereas in conversation the shortened forms of such participles are more often met with. *Ех. Этот домъ хорошо построенъ*, This house (is) well built; *Эта книга прочитана*, This book (is) read *through*; *Приказаніе исполнено*, The order (is) executed. In conversation are likewise used such participles as have the meaning of nouns adjective; for instance, *Онъ сущій ребёнокъ*, He is a *regular* child; *раненный офицеръ*, a wounded officer; *непроходимый лѣсъ*, an impenetrable forest; &c.

V. Gerunds.

§ 130. Gerunds of the present tense of verbs of the active and neuter voices end in *а, я, ю*, or *ючи* and *ючи*. *Ех. стуча* knocking, *сидя* sitting, *читая* or *читаючи* reading, *пишучи* writing.

§ 131. The gerunds of the past tense of such verbs end in *въ* or *вши*. *Ех. сидѣвъ*, *сидѣвши*, having sat, &c.

§ 132. The first noted terminations of gerunds of either of the above tenses (those in *а, я, въ*) are shortened, whereas those last noted (in *ючи, ючи, вши*) are full. The former are used in ordinary writing and in conversation, the latter in less refined language, or in the vulgar tongue.

§ 133. The gerunds of the present tense, like the participles of the same tense, are formed from the 3rd person, plural number, present tense, indicative mood, of the verb, by changing *атъ* into *а*, and *ятъ, утъ* and *ютъ* into *я*. *Ех. молчатъ* they are silent, *молча*; *ходятъ*, they go, *ходя*; *ведутъ*, they lead, *ведя*; *желаютъ*, they wish, *желая*.

§ 134. The gerunds of the past tense are formed from past

participles by changing the termination *вший* into *ши* or *съ*. *Ех. молча́вший, молча́вши, молча́съ*, having been silent; *написа́вший, or написа́вши*, having written.

§ 135. In the case of verbs of the reflective, reciprocal, and common voices, the particles *сь* and *ся* are respectively added to the shortened form of gerunds of the present tense, and to the full forms of gerunds of the past tense. *Ех. прѣ́чась*, hiding, *спрѣ́тавшись*, having hidden, &c.

§ 136. To gerunds of the present tense, passive force (which are but seldom used) is prefixed the future gerund of the auxiliary verb *быть*: *Ех. будучи хва́лимъ*, being praised. In like manner, to gerunds of the past tense, passive voice, the gerund of the past tense of the same verb is prefixed: *Ех. бывъ хва́ленъ or похва́ленъ*, having been praised.

§ 137. Gerunds have sometimes the meanings of adverbs. *Ех. онъ пишу́тъ сто́я*, he writes *standing*, &c. Gerunds of this kind are called *verbal adverbs* (отглагольное нарѣчiе).

THE ADVERB.

§ 138. An Adverb is generally used with a Verb, in order to show the quality, circumstances, and mode of action. *Ех. Я шѣ́лъ ти́хо*, I went *quietly*; *Онъ прогу́ливался вчера́ верхомъ*, He went out *yesterday on horseback*. Certain adverbs are also placed before other parts of speech:—(a) Examples of those preceding nouns substantive: *мно́го трудо́въ*, *many labours*; *нѣско́лько солда́тъ*, *several soldiers*; *вза́мѣнъ дене́въ*, *in lieu of money*; *вмѣсто кнѣ́гъ*, *in place of books*.—(b) Examples of those preceding nouns adjective: *онъ о́чень приле́женъ*, he is *very* industrious; *весьма́ по́лезная кнѣ́га*, an *exceedingly* useful book.—(c) Examples of adverbs coupled with others, in order to intensify the meaning which it is desired should be conveyed: *весьма́ хоро́шо*, *exceedingly* good; *о́чень бли́зко*, *very* near; *ю́рздо́ рѣ́нѣ*, *much* earlier; *едва́ примѣ́тно*, *scarcely* perceptible.

§ 139. According to their respective significations, adverbs are classed as follows:—

(1) *Adverbs of Quality*:—These denote the quality or mode of action, in answer to the questions *какъ?* how? *какі́мъ образо́мъ?*

in what manner? *Ех.* Я провож^у (from провожд^{ать}) время хорош^о, I pass time *well*; Ты всё дѣлаешь какъ ниб^{удь}, Thou doest every-thing *anyhow*; Онъ любитъ прогуливаться пѣшк^{омъ}, He likes to take his exercise *on foot*; &c.

(2) *Adverbs of Quantity*.—(a) Answering to the question, сколько? how much? how many? *Ех.* много, мало, нѣсколько, однажды, &c.—(b) Answering to the question, во-сколько? how many times? *Анз.* вдвое two-fold, впятеро five-fold, &c.—(c) Answering to the question, на-сколько? into how many times? *Анз.* на-двое in two, на-четыре, into four, &c.

(3) *Adverbs of Place*.—These answer to the questions—*гдѣ?* where? *куда?* whither? *откуда?* whence? from what place? *Answers*: здѣсь here, тутъ here or there, тамъ there, вездѣ every-where, нигдѣ nowhere, гдѣ-нибудь somewhere or other, дома at home, туда thither, сюда hither, домой homewards, отсюда thence, отсюда hence, издали from afar, снаруж^и from without. To this class of adverbs belong also certain nouns substantive, used in the instrumental case, that is, when such signify the way by which one travels: Онъ ѣхалъ моремъ и дорогою захворалъ, He went *by sea*, and fell ill on the road.

(4) *Adverbs of Time*.—These answer to the question, когда? when? *Answers*: сегодня to-day, завтра to-morrow, нынѣ at present, днемъ by day, ночью by night, прежде before, послѣ after, часто often, рѣдко seldom, рано early, поздно late, &c. To this class of adverbs belong also уже already, еще still, again, всё always, &c.

(5) *Adverbs of Precedence*, such as сперва first, at first, сначала first, at first sight, снова anew, опять again, во-первыхъ firstly, во-вторыхъ secondly, &c.

(6) *Adverbs of Intensity and Augmentation*, such as весьма extremely, очень, гораздо much, слишкомъ too much, крайне to the utmost, &c.

(7) *Adverbs denoting diminution or decrease*, such as едва scarcely, чуть hardly, насилу with difficulty, почти almost, &c.

(8) *Adverbs denoting sufficiency*: довольно enough, полно fully, б^{удетъ} that will do, enough, &c.

(9) *Interrogative Adverbs*, such as когда? when? вѣдь? &c.

why? *для чего?* for what? *гдѣ?* where? *куда?* whither? *неужели?* is it possible? indeed! &c.

(10) *Affirmative Adverbs*, such as *по́длинно* really, indeed, *исти́нно* verily, *въ са́момъ дѣлѣ* in fact, *да уе́с*, такъ *со*, *дѣйстви́тельно* actually, *конѣ́чно* of course, &c.

(11) *Negative Adverbs*, such as *не* no, *нѣтъ* not, *не такъ* not so, *ника́къ* by no means, *ни́мало* not at all, *ни́сколько* not any, *отню́дь* by no means, *совсѣ́мъ не* and *во́все не* not at all, &c.

(12) *Hypothetical Adverbs*, such as *по-кра́йней мѣрѣ* at least, *аво́сь* it is to be hoped, *чу́ть-ли* scarcely, *вра́дь-ли* it is doubtful whether, *мо́жетъ-быть* perhaps, &c.

(13) *Exclusive Adverbs*, such as *то́кмо*, *то́лько* and *ли́шь* only, *еди́нственно* solely, *кро́мѣ* besides, &c.

(14) *Adverbs of Comparison*, such as *подо́бно* like, *наравнѣ́* on a level, *та́кимъ о́бразомъ* in this manner, &c.

(15) *Adverbs denoting disparity or dissimilitude*, such as *и́наче* otherwise, *напро́тивъ* on the contrary, *на-обо́ротъ* *vice-versa*, &c.

(16) *Adverbs denoting partnership*, such as *вмѣ́стѣ* together, *воо́бщѣ* in general, generally, *за-однó* jointly, &c.

(17) *Adverbs denoting exchange*, such as *вмѣ́сто* instead of, *вза́мѣнѣ́*, in lieu of, &c.

(18) *Adverbs of illustration*, such as *и́менно* namely, *то е́сть* that is; *какъ-то* as follows, *напримѣ́ръ* for example, &c.

(19) *Adverbs denoting suddenness of action*, such as *невза́начѣ́й* unawares, *внеза́пно* unexpectedly, *вдру́гъ* all at once, *мгновѣ́нно* instantaneously, *неча́янно* unexpectedly, &c.

(20) *Enclitical Adverbs employed in popular speech*, such as *мо́гъ* then, *де* said he, *дѣ́ска́тъ* so to say, *би́шь* then, &c.

§ 140. All Adverbs, except the qualifying (*ка́чественное*), and adverbs of quantity (*ко́личественное*), are called *circumstantial* (*обсто́ятельственное*) adverbs.

§ 141. Adverbs denoting quality, which are derived from qualifying nouns adjective, have degrees of comparison, as, for example, *хоро́шó* good, *лу́чше* better; *вѣ́село* joyous, *весе́лѣ́е* more joyous, *всѣ́хъ весе́лѣ́е* merrier than all. Certain of the adverbs, too, which denote

quantity, place, and time, have likewise degrees of comparison, such as *много* much, *болѣе* more, *болѣе всѣхъ* more than all, *близко* near, *ближе* nearer, *всѣхъ ближе* nearer than all, *рано* early, *ранѣе* earlier, *всѣхъ ранѣе* earlier than all.

THE PREPOSITION.

§ 142 Prepositions indicate the relationship between objects. *Ех.* *ученикъ сѣлъ за столъ*, the pupil sat down *at* the table. Prepositions likewise serve to alter the meaning of the words to which they are prefixed: *Ех.* *до-ходъ* income, revenue, *у-ходъ* departure, *при-ходъ* arrival, *вос-ходъ* ascent, *перемѣнить* to alter, *размѣнить* to exchange.

§ 143. Prepositions are classed as separable and inseparable.

§ 144. The separable prepositions require after them the oblique cases noted below:—

- (1) *Genitive*: *безъ, безо* without, *для* for, *ради* for the sake of, *до* up to, *изъ* out of, *отъ* away from, *у* at, *изъ-за* from behind, *изъ-подъ* from under.
- (2) *Dative*: *къ, ко* to, towards.
- (3) *Accusative*: *про* concerning, *чрезъ, чѣрезъ* through, across, *сквозъ* through.
- (4) *Instrumental*: *надъ, надю* over.
- (5) *Prepositional*: *при* near, in the presence of.
- (6) *Genitive or Instrumental*: *между, межъ* between, among.
- (7) *Accusative or Instrumental*: *за* behind or for, *подъ* under, at, *предъ, передъ* before.
- (8) *Accusative or Prepositional*: *въ, во* in, into, *на* on, upon, against, *о, объ, обо* about.
- (9) *Genitive, Accusative or Instrumental*: *съ, со* from, with, together with.
- (10) *Dative, Accusative or Prepositional*: *по* by, up to, after.

§ 145. Amongst the class of separable prepositions may be reckoned also certain adverbs of place which govern the genitive case. *Ех.* *близъ* near to, *возлѣ* beside, *пóдлѣ* along, near, *около* about, *прóтивъ* opposite to, *мíмо* by, *средѣ* in the midst of, *впередѣ* in front of, *позадѣ* behind.

§ 146. The inseparable prepositions are **воз, вы, низ, пере, пре** and **раз**. They do not alter the cases of the nouns which follow them, but they change the meaning of the word to which they are prefixed: *Ех. годный* suitable, *выгодный* profitable, *мѣна* exchange, *перемѣна* alteration, *строить* to build, *разстроить* to disarrange.

THE CONJUNCTION.

§ 147. A conjunction serves to connect either words or whole sentences. *Ех. Иванъ и Пётръ пришли*, John and Peter came; *Если я буду здоровъ то приѣду къ вамъ*, If I am well, then I will come to you; *Онъ или не хочетъ или не можетъ помочь мнѣ*, He either does not wish to, or cannot, help me.

§ 148. Conjunctions are divided into the following:—

(1) *Copulative* (соединительный), such as **и** and, **даже** even, **притомъ** with this, **не только** and **не только** not only, **сверхъ-того** besides which, **также** likewise, **же** but, &c.

(2) *Partitive* (раздѣлительный): **или** and **либо** or, &c.

(3) *Explanatory* (изъяснительный): **что** that, **будто** as if, **вѣдь** then, now you must know, **тогда** какъ whilst, **такъ что** so that, **такъ какъ** as, &c.

(4) *Reiterative* (повторительный): **ни-ни** neither—**ног**, **частію** and **отчасти** partly, **то-то** now—then, &c.

(5) *Comparative* (сравнительный): **какъ—такъ** as—so, **сколько** as much—so much, **нежели** than, **чѣмъ—тѣмъ** the more—the less, **такъ-же—какъ** both—and, &c.

(6) *Conditional* (условный) or *Suppositional* (предположительный): **если**, **если** if, **чтобы** in order to, **дабы** in order that, **когда бы** whenever, **то бы** in order that, **то** then, therefore, &c.

(7) *Concessional* (уступительный): **хотя** although, **пусть** be it so, **пускай** so be it, **пожалуй** if you like, &c.

(8) *Causal* (винословный): **ибо** for, **для того что** for the reason that, because, **потому что** because, &c.

(9) *Antithetical* (противоположный): **но** but, **однако** however, **впрочемъ** furthermore, **а** but, &c.

(10) *Conclusive* (заключительный): итакъ thus, посему for this reason, следовательно and стало быть consequently, наконецъ finally, at last, &c.

To the class of disjunctive conjunctions belongs likewise the particle *ли*, which is affixed to a word in order to express a question. *Еж.* Были ли вы въ Москвѣ? *Have you been in Moscow?* Тотъ ли это домъ? *Is that the house?*

THE INTERJECTION.

§ 149. Interjections are exclamations¹ which serve to express various feelings.

§ 150. Their classification is as follows:—

- (1) of surprise: и! ахъ! ахтѣ! ба! ба! ой-ли! is it possible!
- (2) of approval: ай-да! исполать! hail! то-то? браво!
- (3) of joy: ура!
- (4) of assurance: ей-ей! право! right!
- (5) of call: эй! рей!
- (6) the answer to a call: а! ась! что! ау!
- (7) of laughter: ха! ха! хи! хи!
- (8) of indignation: тьфу! фу!
- (9) of incitement: ну! ну-те!
- (10) those which imply a proposal: на! на-те!
- (11) of fear: ой! ахтѣ!
- (12) of threat: ужъ! вотъ! добро!
- (13) of reproach: э! эхъ! ну-ужъ!
- (14) of prohibition: тсъ! цыцъ!
- (15) of sorrow and commiseration: охъ! увы!
- (16) of indication: вотъ! вонъ!

§ 151. Interjections likewise serve to express various sounds. *Еж.* бухъ! павъ! хлопъ! динь-динь-динь!

¹ As such exclamations are, for the most part, mere sounds, they cannot well be represented in every instance in another language. *Trans.*

SECOND PART

(Отдѣленіе Второе).

SYNTAX.

§ 152. Syntax expounds the rules for employing words so as to form intelligible speech.

§ 153. Speech is the expression of our thoughts by means of words.

§ 154. A short sentence expressed in words is called a *proposition* (предложѣніе). *Ex.* Безкорыстіе есть добродѣтель, disinterestedness is (a) virtue; гордость порокъ, pride (is a) vice; они будутъ богаты, they will be rich; &c.

§ 155. The proposition consists of two principal parts—the *subject* (подлежащее) and the *predicate* (сказуемое).

(1) The subject is any or everything spoken of in the proposition; such, for example, as has been indicated above in § 154, viz. безкорыстіе, гордость, они.

(2) The predicate is all that speaks of the subject; thus, in the same examples, добродѣтель, порокъ, богаты.

§ 156. The subject and the predicate are sometimes joined by the verb *быть*, to be, as is seen in the examples given in § 154. The verb *быть* in the forms of its present tense is, as a rule, omitted; thus, гордость порокъ, pride (is a) vice; я бѣденъ,¹ I (am) poor; онъ богатъ,² he (is) rich.

§ 157. The subject is, generally speaking, a noun in the nominative case. *Ex.* Лѣто прошло,³ Summer has past; Тучи закрыли солнце,

¹ Abbreviated form of бѣдный. *Trans.*

² Abbreviated form of богатый. *Trans.*

³ Neuter form of the adjective прошлый. *Trans.*

Clouds hid the sun ; &c. Other parts of speech may, however, take the place of a noun substantive as the subject. These are :—(a) a noun adjective or a participle : *Ех. Полезное предпочитается приятному*, The *useful* is preferable to the agreeable ; *лѣнивый* не замѣчаетъ, что одно *настоящее* принадлежитъ намъ, The *idle (man)* does not perceive that the *present* alone belongs to us.—(b) Nouns numeral : *Ех. Тамъ тысячи пали за отчизну*, There *thousands* fell for fatherland ; &c.—(c) Pronouns : *Ех. Я пишу*, I write ; *Этотъ лѣженъ а тотъ лѣнивъ*, *This one* (is) diligent, but *that one* (is) lazy ; &c.—(d) Verbs in the infinitive mood : *Ех. Дѣлать другихъ счастливыми есть величайшее счастье*, To *make* others happy is the greatest happiness ; &c.—(e) Adverbs denoting time and place : *Сегодня тепло*, It is warm *to-day* ; *здесь весело*, а *тамъ* скучно, *Here* (it) is cheerful, but *there* (it) is dull. Adverbs of quantity may also represent the subject : *Ех. Мною погибло и мало спасось*, *Many* perished, and *few* were saved.—(f) In a few cases interjections : *Ех. Прогрѣхло ура!* There thundered forth *hurrah!* *Раздалось браво!* *Bravo* resounded !

§ 158. The predicate may be—(a) A noun substantive in the nominative case : *Ех. Скука есть болѣзнь праздныхъ людей*, Weariness is the *ailment* of idle people ; &c.—(b) A noun adjective or a participle, with a shortened termination : *Ех. Вашъ опекунъ опытенъ и честенъ*, Your guardian (is) *experienced* and *honest* ; &c.—(c) A verb in the indicative or imperative mood : *Ех. Онъ читаетъ*, He *reads* ; *Помоги вамъ Богъ*, God *help* you ; &c.—(d) An adverb of quality : *Ех. Жить въ Петербургѣ приятно, но очень дорого*, To live in St. Petersburg (is) *agreeable*, but very *expensive*.

Obs.—In a few cases a pronoun may take the place of the predicate. *Ех. Я не ты*, I (am) not *thou* ; &c.

§ 159. The subject and the predicate are called the principal parts or elements of the proposition, to which are joined the other and secondary parts that serve to illustrate and amplify the principal parts. The secondary parts consist of the *complement*, the *definition*, and the *circumstantial words*.

§ 160. The complement (*дополнительное*) illustrates or adds to the signification of the subject and of the predicate. It may be—(a) A noun substantive in any of the oblique cases : *Ех. Онъ любитъ музыку и пѣніе*, He loves *music* and *singing* ; &c.—(b) An

adjective or a participle when either of these parts of speech stands in the place of a noun substantive : *Ех. Онъ жалѣеть юнѣшаго и слабаго*, He pities the *persecuted* (one) and the *weak* ; &c.—(c) A personal pronoun, in any of the oblique cases, and a reflexive pronoun : *Ех. Мы ожидали тебя*, We have expected *thee* ; *Онъ думаетъ о себѣ*, He thinks of *himself*.—(d) A verb in the infinitive mood : *Ех. Онъ любитъ читать*, He likes to read ; &c.

§ 161. The *definition* (опредѣлительное) points to the quality or to any of the attributes, both of the subject and of the predicate, as well as of the complement. The definition may be either an adjective or numeral, or a pronoun (except a personal, relative, and reflexive). The definition answers to the question *какой* ? of what kind ? *чей* ? whose ? *какой* ? which ? *сколько* ? how much ? how many ? *Ех. За всю эту обширную усадьбу нашъ богатѣйшій сосѣдъ заплатилъ сто тысячъ рублѣй*, For all this vast farm our rich neighbour paid a hundred thousand roubles ; &c.

§ 162. *Circumstantial words* (обстоятельственные слова) are expressed by the various parts of speech in the proposition which indicate *place, time, mode, and cause or object* of the action :—(a) To indicate the *place* of action the following questions serve : *гдѣ* ? where ? *куда* ? whither ? *откуда* ? whence ? *Ех. Онъ былъ въ Римѣ и видѣлъ тамъ папу*, He was in Rome, and there saw the Pope ; &c.—(b) To indicate the *time* of action there are the interrogatives *когда* ? when ? *какъ* ? how ? *долго-ли* ? how long ? *Ех. На праздникахъ онъ занятъ былъ каждый день съ утра до вечера*, During the holidays he was occupied each day from morning till evening.—(c) To indicate the *mode* of action the questions are *какъ* ? how ? *какимъ образомъ* ? in what manner ? *Ех. Онъ трудится неутомимо*, He labours *indefatigably*.—(d) To indicate the *cause or object* of the action, the questions are *почему* ? why ? *для чего* ? for what ? *зачѣмъ* ? why ? *отчего* ? from which cause ? *Ех. Всѣ вооружились для защиты отечества*, All have armed themselves for the defence of fatherland.

Объ.—From the examples here adduced it is apparent that nouns substantive are used in the oblique cases, both as circumstantial words as well as complements. The difference consists in this, that the latter class of words answer to the questions *кого* ? *чего* ? *кому* ? *къмъ* ? &c. ; whilst the former correspond with the interrogative adverbs *гдѣ* ? *куда* ? *когда* ? *почему* ? &c.

§ 163. Nouns substantive coupled with adjectives, when found separately in the proposition, and serving to illustrate another substantive, are said to be *in apposition*. *Ех. Петербургъ, великолѣпная столица Россіи, основанъ Петромъ Великимъ, St. Petersburg, the magnificent capital of Russia, (was) founded by Peter the Great ; &c.*

§ 164. *Appositions* (приложѣніе) likewise have their own complements and definitions, as is apparent from the preceding example : *великолѣпная столица Россіи.*

§ 165. A proper noun, or an appellative noun, may also be used as an apposition. *Ех. Царь Іоаннъ, Tsar John ; Рѣка Амуръ, River Amoor ; &c.*

§ 166. *Address* expressed by the vocative case is sometimes found in the beginning, middle, or end of a proposition : *Ех. Я ожидаю тебя, любезный другъ, I expect thee, dear friend. Introductory words, such as Слава Богу, Glory to God ; кажется, it seems ; можетъ быть, perhaps, &c., are likewise inserted : Ех. Вы, кажется, устали, It seems you are tired. Neither the address nor the introductory words enter into the composition of the proposition, and can be omitted without interfering with its sense.*

§ 167. The principal parts of the proposition can also be omitted. In that case the subject or the predicate will be understood. *Ех. Хожу по полямъ и наблюдаю за работами, I walk along the fields and look after the works. Here there are expressed the predicates alone, the subject я being in each case understood.*

§ 168. With *impersonal* verbs the predicate is in every case expressed without the subject or a person ; hence the proposition itself is said to be *impersonal* : *Ех. Морозитъ, it freezes ; вѣрится, one believes ; &c.*

§ 169. Propositions, according to their construction, are *simple* or *compound*. A *simple* proposition is confined to one sentence *only*, and consists of but one subject and one predicate : *Ех. Надежда улаживаетъ жизнь нашу, Hope charms our life. A compound proposition embraces two or more sentences, and is therefore made up of two or more propositions : Ех. Надежда улаживаетъ жизнь нашу, мечты украшаютъ её, а страсти сокращаютъ, Hope charms our life, dreams embellish it, and passions shorten (it) ; &c.*

§ 170. Propositions, according to their signification, may be *principal*, *subordinate*, and *introductory*.

(1) A *principal* proposition comprises some main idea, has its own separate sense, and does not depend on any other proposition : *Ex.* *Мой братъ, который недавно произведёнъ въ офицеры, отправился съ походомъ, My brother, who not long ago was promoted to (be) an officer, has set out for a campaign ; &c.*

(2) A *subordinate* proposition, on the other hand, depends on the principal proposition, which it illustrates, and may be joined both to the subject and to the predicate: not so complements, definitions and circumstantial words. For instance, in the preceding example, the subordinate proposition is joined to the subject. *Subordinate* are coupled with main propositions by means of grammatical parts of speech, viz. relative pronouns, verbs in the form of participles and gerunds, adverbs of time and place, and conjunctions.

(3) An *introductory* proposition is not connected either with a main or subordinate proposition, and may be omitted without upsetting the sense of the passage in which it occurs. *Ex.* *Вы, я думаю, скоро кончите дѣло, You, I think, will soon finish (your) business.* An introductory proposition cannot be placed at the beginning of a sentence: if it is so placed it becomes the principal, and what was the principal is turned into the subordinate proposition; thus, *Я думаю что вы скоро кончите дѣло.* Here *я думаю* has become the main proposition, and the rest of the sentence has been turned into a subordinate proposition.

§ 171. To a principal or to a subordinate proposition is sometimes joined a *quoted* proposition, comprising some lengthy passage introduced without change: *Ex.* *Императоръ Александръ I. сказалъ народу, "Я вступаю не врагомъ а возвращаю вамъ миръ и торговлю," The Emperor Alexander I. said to the people, "I come not as an enemy, but to restore to you peace and commerce."*

§ 172. Propositions, according to variety of expression, may be—

(1) *Narrative*, or such as contain the illustration of any sort of subject, or simply a tale concerning it: *Ex.* *мечъ былъ первымъ властелиномъ людей, но одни законы могли быть основаніемъ ихъ гражданскаго счастья, The sword was the first sovereign of the*

people, but the laws alone could be the foundation of their civic happiness.

(2) *Interrogative*, or such as suggest questions:—*Ех. Зачѣмъ проходимъ мы безъ вниманія мимо трудовъ земледѣльца, проливающаго потъ надъ собственною полосою*, Why do we pass by without notice the labours of an agriculturist who pours out his sweat over his own strip of land?

(3) *Exclamatory*, or those which give utterance to a cry of surprise, or of some strong feeling: *Ех. Двадцать три миллиона христіанскихъ душъ призываются къ новой жизни, къ сознанію своего человѣческаго достоинства!* Twenty-three millions of Christian souls are called to a new life, to the recognition of their own human worth!

(4) *Imperative*, which express a wish, command, or prohibition: *Ех. Награждайте добродѣтель, просвѣщайте людей, усовершенствуйте воспитаніе*, Reward virtue, enlighten the people, perfect education.

Obs.—Imperative propositions may be—(a) *impressive*, or those giving expression to a precise injunction. The construction of such entails the addition of the conjunction *же* to the imperative mood: *Ех. читай же громче*, read (thou) louder; &c.—(b) *softening*, or such as are employed in ordinary conversation and in popular phraseology. These are formed by means of the addition of the particle *ка* to the imperative mood: *Ех. Скажи ка мнѣ*, Prithee tell me; &c.

(5) *Hypothetical* or *conditional*, or such as are formed by the addition of the conjunction *бы* to the past tense of a verb: *Ех. Когда бы вы познакомились съ нимъ, то полюбили бы его*, Had you become acquainted with him, you would have liked him; &c.

§ 173. Compound propositions are formed—

(1) By coupling one principal proposition with another by means of conjunctions. *Ех. На Бога уповай, а самъ не плошай*, Hope in God, and be not careless; &c.

(2) By coupling *principal* with *subordinate* propositions, by means of the various grammatical parts of speech (*vide* § 170):

Ех. Исторія есть наука, которая изображаетъ въ связномъ разсказѣ существенныя перемѣны въ жизни народовъ или государствъ, History is the science which depicts in a connected narrative the actual changes in the life of peoples or of sovereignties. A subordinate proposition may occur at the beginning of a sentence: *Ех.* Если не сумѣешь сказать въ немногихъ словахъ того, чѣмъ полно сердце, то много-рѣчию только разведёшь водою собственное чувство, *If thou canst not say in a few words that with which (thy) heart (is) full*, then with much speech thou only dilutest thine own feeling with water; &c.

§ 174. Speech is formed by coupling simple or compound propositions possessing some connection of their own.

§ 175. Speech is either *periodical* or *abrupt*.—*Periodical* speech consists of several compound propositions. *Ех.* Я готовился быть свидѣтелемъ торжества великолѣпнаго: но торжество, видѣнное мною превзошло моё ожиданіе. Такое же чувство, какое потрясло мою душу, когда представились мнѣ въ первый разъ Альпы, когда и увидѣлъ Римъ посреди ея запустѣвшей равнины, когда подходилъ ко храму Святаго Петра, и остановился подъ ея изумительнымъ сводомъ. I made myself ready to be a witness of a magnificent triumph: but the triumph which I saw exceeded my expectation. The same sort of feeling agitated my mind when the Alps were presented to me for the first time, when I saw Rome amidst her (*lit.* its) desolated ruins, when I came beneath the temple of St. Peter, and remained beneath its amazing vault; &c.—*Abrupt* speech consists of several simple principal propositions, coupled by grammatical parts of speech. *Ех.* чувство усталости исчезло: силы мои возновились: дыханіе моё стало легко. The feeling of fatigue disappeared: my strength was renewed: my breathing became easy, &c.

§ 176. Syntax embraces the rules: (1) of the *concord* (согласованіе); (2) *government* (управленіе); (3) *arrangement* (размѣщеніе), of words; and (4) *punctuation* (препинаніе).

I. CONCORD OF WORDS.

§ 177. Concord of words signifies their regular coupling in all parts of the proposition.

§ 178. The most important rules under this head are the following:—

(1) The subject and the predicate, when expressed by declinable parts of speech, agree in case, but in gender and number they may differ when the predicate is a noun substantive: *Ех. Калмыки народъ кочующій*, The Kalmucks, a nomad race, &c.

(2) When the verb *быть* indicates a temporary condition, the predicate is used in the instrumental case: *Ех. Братъ мой тогда былъ кадѣтомъ*, My brother *was then* a cadet; *Первые будутъ послѣдними и послѣдніе первыми*, The first *shall be last*, and the last *first*; &c.

(3) A predicate expressed by a verb or participle with a shortened termination always agrees with the subject in gender, number and person: *Ех. Домъ проданъ*, the house has been sold; *деревня куплена*, the village has been bought; *письма отправлены*, the letters have been despatched; &c.

(4) Definitions agree with those words which they define in gender, number and case: *Ех. многіе дикіе народы поклоняются небеснымъ свѣтамъ*, many wild races worship the heavenly luminaries; &c.

(5) An apposition agrees with its substantive in case, whilst it may differ from it in gender and number: *Ех. Желѣзо, полезный металлъ, находится у насъ въ изобиліи*, Iron, a most useful metal, is found with us in great abundance; &c.

(6) When there are two nouns (an *appellative* and a *proper*) in apposition signifying one and the same object, but of a different gender and number, the predicate agrees as to these with the appellative noun: *Ех. Городъ Аѣны славился въ древности*, The town of Athens was famous in antiquity; &c.

(7) In the case of titles, such as Величество Majesty, Высочество Highness, Свѣтлость Serene Highness, &c., the words defined by them agree with them in gender: *Ех. Императорское Величество*, Imperial Majesty; *Ваша Свѣтлость*, Your Serene Highness, &c.;—but the predicates belonging to them agree in gender with the personage to whom the title relates: *Его Императорское Величество изволилъ возвратиться изъ Москвы*, His Imperial Majesty was pleased to return from Moscow; *Ея Королевское Высочество посѣ-*

шла всѣ высшія учебныя заведенія, Her Royal Highness visited all the high schools; Его Свѣтлость былъ занятъ цѣлый день важными дѣлами, His Serene Highness was engaged the whole day with important business; &c.

(8) If there are two or more substantives of different genders, and one of these is of the masculine gender, the definition will also be of the masculine gender: *Ех. Онъ принёсъ вамъ новыя планы, книги и ландкарты, купленные по вашему желанію*, He brought you the *new* plans, books and maps *bought* according to your desire.

(9) If two or more definitions relate to the same object, then both the subject and the predicate are put in the plural number: *Ех. Бѣлое и Азѳовское моря находятся въ предѣлахъ Россіи*, The White Sea and the Sea of Azoff *are situated* in the confines of Russia; &c.

(10) When several objects are referred to, and their general number is expressed by the pronouns *все* or *ничто*, the predicate is placed in the *singular* number: *Ех. Всѣ ему нравились, всё восхищало его*, *everything pleased, everything charmed* him; Ни просьбы, ни мольбы, ни слёзы несчастныхъ — *ничто не могло* его тронуть, Neither the requests nor the prayers nor the tears of the unfortunate—*nothing could touch* him.

(11) A separate object relating to any of *two or more* persons spoken of in the proposition is placed in the singular instead of the plural number: *Ех. После такой неудачи, оба брата повѣсили носъ* (not носы), After such misfortune, both brothers became discouraged (*lit.*, hung down their *noses*); &c.

(12) The verb *быть* in the present tense does not always agree with the subject in number, and is sometimes placed in the singular, although the subject be in the plural number: *Ех. У меня есть рѣдкія картины*, *I have rare pictures*, &c.

(13) When the verb *быть* in the past tense is found between two substantives of different genders, it must agree in gender with the first, and not with the second. *Ех. Пётръ былъ рѣзвое и веселое дитя*, Peter *was* a playful and merry child.

(14) When the subject is represented by the adverbs of quantity—*много*, much, many; *мало*, little; *нѣсколько*, some, several; *сколько*, how much, how many; *столько*, so much, so

many—the predicate is placed in the neuter gender and singular number. *Ех. Въ этомъ сраженіи убито нѣсколько офицеровъ, In this engagement several officers (were) killed.*

(15) The words множество, multitude, большая часть, greater part, малая часть, lesser part, require the verb or predicate to be in the singular number : *Ех. Тамъ собралось множество солдатъ, There were collected a multitude of soldiers ; Большая часть нашихъ товарищей произведена въ офицеры, The greater part of our comrades were promoted to officers.*

(16) Verbs which relate to one object must be put in the same tense and aspect : *Ех. Онъ сѣлъ за столъ, подумалъ, написалъ рѣшительный отвѣтъ и отправилъ его къ просителю, He sat down at the table, thought a little, wrote a decisive answer, and sent it off to the petitioner ;—but when there are adverbs or conjunctions with the verbs, different aspects may be used : Ех. Онъ сѣлъ за столъ, долго думалъ, потомъ сталъ писать отвѣтъ и наконецъ отправилъ его къ просителю, He sat down at the table, thought for a long time, then began to write an answer, and finally despatched it to the petitioner.*

(17) A gerund in a subordinate, and a verb in a main, proposition must express the action of one and the same person : *Ех. Получивъ письмо, я написалъ отвѣтъ, On receiving the letter, I wrote the answer, &c. Therefore it would be irregular to say, Стоя на горѣ, глаза мои восхищались прекраснымъ видомъ, Standing on the mountain, my eyes were enchanted with the beautiful sight,—instead of Стоя на горѣ, я восхищался прекраснымъ видомъ, Stand on the mountain, I was enchanted with the beautiful sight ; &c.*

II. THE GOVERNMENT OF WORDS.

§ 179. In the government of words are explained the various relations between the principal and the secondary parts of the proposition.

§ 180. These relations show the dependence of one word on another, and such words are said to be *governing*, and *governed* or *subordinate* : *Ех. Шумъ бѣри, образованіе сердца, &c. ; the noise of the tempest, the formation of the heart, &c. Here the words шумъ and образованіе are the governing words, whilst бѣри and сердца are the governed words, or those dependent thereon.*

§ 181. The principal rules in the government of words are contained in the subjoined use of the oblique cases with and without prepositions. The nominative and vocative cases being *direct*, do not depend on other words, and therefore are not subject to government.

(a.) *Use of the Cases without Prepositions.*

§ 182. The genitive case answers to the questions, *корó?* of whom? *черó?* of what? *чей?* *чья?* *чье?* whose? and is used—

(1) Where there are two nouns substantive in a complementary phrase: *Ех. Меня изумила высота горъ*, The height of the mountains astonished me; &c. A complement is sometimes used in the dative instead of in the genitive case: *Ех. Здѣсь назначена цѣна мѣстамъ*, Here (is) noted the prices to the places; &c. In certain masculine nouns signifying quantity, the termination of the genitive case is changed into that of the dative: *Ех. Я купилъ пудъ сахара и фунтъ чая*, I bought a pood (36 lbs.) of sugar and a pound of tea (*vide* § 39). Nouns substantive in the genitive case can be changed into nouns adjective: *Ех. Лучъ солнца*, A ray of sun; *солнечный лучъ*, solar ray; &c.

(2) In the case of nouns substantive derived from active verbs which require the accusative case: *Ех. Чтѣние полезныхъ книгъ способствуетъ къ образованію ума*, The reading of useful books aids in the education of the understanding; &c. Certain nouns derived from neuter verbs also require the genitive case: *Ех. Въ минеральныхъ источникахъ происходитъ кипѣніе воды*, In mineral sources the boiling of water takes place; &c.

(3) In indications of *quantity, measure, and weight*: *Ех. У насъ много работы а мало времени*, We have much work, but little time.

(4) After nouns adjective of the comparative degree: *Ех. Старый другъ лучше новыя двѣ*, An old friend (is) better than two new ones; &c.

(5) In the case of nouns adjective indicating *merit, strangeness, fullness*: *Ех. Достойный уваженія, worthy of respect; чуждый гордости, free from pride; онъ получилъ кошелекъ полный денегъ*, He received a purse full of money.

(6) In the case of the numerals *полтора, два, оба, три, четыре*, and their compounds, such as *двадцать два, сорокъ три*, &c., the genitive case is placed in the singular number: *Ех. полтора рубля*,

1½ *roubles*; два *стола*, two *tables*; оба *брáта*, both *brothers*; три *книги*, three *books*; четыре *стекла*, four *panes of glass*; пять-десять три *солдата*, fifty-three *soldiers*, &c.; but with all the other numerals the genitive case plural is used: *Ех. Пять столовъ, восемь братьевъ, сто стёколъ, тысяча книгъ*, five *tables*, eight *brothers*, 100 *panes of glass*, 1000 *books*, &c.

(7) In the case of the numerals два, оба, три, четыре, and their compounds, the adjective is used in the nominative case of the plural number, and in the same gender as that to which the substantive in question belongs: *Ех. Ерѣ три послѣднія сочинѣнія имѣли большѣй успѣхъ*, His *three last compositions* had a great success; &c. In the case of all the other numerals, beginning with five, the adjective and the substantive must agree in number and case: *Ех. Семь послѣднихъ сочинѣнiи*, the seven last compositions; &c.

(8) In the case of active verbs, when their action extends to a part only of the object: *Ех. Дай мнѣ денегъ*, Give me *some money*. With such verbs are always understood adverbs of quantity, such as *немного*, little, few; *нѣсколько*, some, several; &c.

(9) In the case of active verbs with the negative adverb не, not: *Ех. Я не люблю праздности*, I do *not* like idleness; &c. The genitive case is also used when the negative precedes the verb which comes before the governing verb: *Ех. Ты не хотѣлъ читать этой книги*, Thou didst *not* desire to read *this book*.

(10) Active, reflective, and common verbs implying *wish*, *expectation*, *deprivation*, *fear*, *danger*, require the genitive case: *Ех. Я желаю вамъ успѣха въ вашемъ дѣлѣ*, I *wish* you *success* in your business; Онъ долго ждалъ награды, He long *expected* a reward; Вы лишили меня удовольствiя видѣть васъ, You have *deprived* me of the *satisfaction* of seeing (*lit. to see*) you; Я опасюсь пожара а ты боишься наводнѣнiя, I *dread* a fire, and thou *fearest* an *inundation*; &c.

(11) The following verbs also govern the genitive case:—требовать, to require; достигать, to attain; стоить, to cost; отвѣдывать, to test; домогаться, to solicit; слушаться, to obey; стыдиться, to be ashamed of; and certain others of similar signification, which answer to the questions *корѣ? черѣ?*

(12) The genitive case is required after adverbs denoting *place*, such as *возлѣ*, beside; *подлѣ*, near; *близъ*, near; *вдоль*, along;

внѣ, outside; внутрѣ, inside; снару́жи, on the outside; мѣсто, by; около, near; and others after which are put the questions *кого?* *чего?*

§ 183. The dative case answers to the questions *кому?* *чему?* and is used—

(1) With certain active verbs, such as *подража́ть*, to copy; *помо́чь*, to aid; *служи́ть*, to serve; *угодя́ть*, to please; *повре́дить*, to harm; *сопу́тствовать*, to travel with; &c.

(2) With certain reflexive and common verbs, such as *удивля́ться*, to be surprised at; *ра́доваться*, to rejoice at; *преда́ться*, to give one's self up to; *моля́ться*, to worship; *жа́ловаться*, to complain to; *пра́виться*, to please; &c.

(3) With the impersonal verbs, such as *жа́ль*, it is a pity; *сты́дно*, it is shameful; *хочется*, one desires; *на́добно*, it is necessary; *ну́жно*, it is needful; &c.

(4) When the complement is a personal object indicating *relationship, friendship, enmity*, &c.: *Ех. Онъ мнѣ дядя, ты ему́ другъ*, He (is) *uncle to me*, thou (art a) *friend to him*; *Онъ Петру́ большо́й непри́ятель*, He is a *great enemy to Peter*; &c.

(5) With the adverbs *при́лично*, becoming; *соотве́тственно*, corresponding to; *сообра́зно*, conformably to; &c.

(6) The following adverbs likewise require the dative case. *вопреки́*, contrary to; *на-злѡ́*, despite; *на-смѣхъ*, in derision of; *на-переко́ръ*, in spite of; *въ-у́добу*, for the pleasure of; &c.

§ 184. The accusative case answers to the questions *кого?* *что?* and is used—

(1) As a complement, after active verbs without a negative: *Ех. Онъ купи́лъ рѣ́дкую кни́гу*, He *bought a rare book*; &c.

(2) As a complement, after neuter verbs indicating a known *distance or time*: *Ех. Онъ бѣжа́лъ цѣ́лую ве́рсту*, He ran a *whole verst*; *мы не спали́ всю́ ночь*, We did not sleep the *whole night*; &c.

§ 185. The instrumental case answers to the questions *ке́мъ?* *че́мъ?* and is used—

(1) With all the passive verbs: *Ех. Онъ былъ любима́ всѣ́ми товари́щами*, He was beloved by all his comrades; &c.

(2) With the reciprocal verbs, followed by the preposition *съ*:
Ех. Наши войска храбро сражались съ неприятелями, Our troops bravely engaged with the enemy ; &c.

(3) With certain of the reflective and the common verbs, such as *заниматься*, to occupy one's self; *умываться*, to wash one's self; *гордиться*, to pride one's self; *восхищаться*, to be charmed with; *любоваться*, to delight in; &c.

(4) With verbs indicating *power, management, arrangement*, such as *владѣть*, to rule; *управлять*, to govern; *распоряжаться*, to dispose; *завѣдывать*, to manage; *обладать*, to possess; *располагать*, to place; &c.

(5) The following verbs likewise require the instrumental case: *дорожить*, to prize; *жертвовать*, to sacrifice; *обиловать*, to abound in; *сражаться*, to suffer; &c.

(6) Nouns substantive derived from verbs which govern the instrumental case require that the words subordinate to them should also be in the same case: *Ех. распоряженіе имуществомъ, the distribution of property; завѣдываніе дѣлами, the management of affairs ; &c.*

§ 186. The prepositional case is always used with prepositions. With the prepositional case are used many verbs answering to the questions *о комъ? о чёмъ? въ чёмъ? при чёмъ?* such as *думать*, to think about; *мечтать*, to reflect; *сожалѣть*, to regret; *печалиться*, to grieve; *забѣдниться*, to busy one's self; *хлопотать*, to bustle; *упражняться*, to occupy one's self; *находиться*, to be situated; *состоять*, to consist of; &c.

§ 187. Certain verbs require various cases. The more frequently used of such are the following:—

(1) *жалѣть*, to pity; *просить*, to beg; which require the genitive or the prepositional.

(2) *удовлетворять*, to satisfy; *покровительствовать*, to protect; which require the dative and the accusative. The dative when the action relates to an intellectual object: *Ех. удовлетворять желанію, любопытству, to satisfy desire, curiosity; покровительствовать наукамъ и художествамъ, to encourage the sciences and arts.* The accusative with a personal object: *Ех. удовлетворить просителя, to satisfy the petitioner; покровительствовать бѣдныхъ сиротъ, to protect poor orphans, &c.*

(3) In the case of the verbs *учить*, to teach, and *обучать*, to train, the personal noun is placed in the accusative, and the object of the action in the dative, case: *Ех. Онъ учить мою сестру музыкѣ*, He teaches *my sister music*, &c.

(4) The verb *слѣдовать*, to follow, governs the dative and the instrumental. The former, where intellectual nouns are concerned: *Ех. Слѣдовать добрымъ примѣрамъ и совѣтамъ*, To follow *good examples and counsels*. It requires all other nouns to be in the instrumental case, before which is used the preposition *за*: *Ех. воины слѣдуютъ за своимъ полководцемъ*, The soldiers *follow (after) their leader*, &c.

(5) The verbs *испрашивать*, to ask for, *заслуживать*, to deserve, *искать*, to seek, when used in the present tense, and in the imperfect aspect of the past and future tenses, require the genitive case; but when used in the perfect aspect they govern the accusative case: *Ех. Онъ испрашиваетъ, or испрашивалъ, ваше согласіе*, He asks, *or he asked, for your consent*; *Онъ испросилъ, or испроситъ, ваше согласіе*, He asked, *or will ask, for your consent*; &c.

(6) The following verbs govern the accusative and the instrumental cases:—*пренебрегать*, to despise; *бросать*, to throw; *вертѣть*, to turn; *промышлять*, to deal; *торговать*, to trade; *брызгать*, to sprinkle.

(7) The verb *удостоявать*, which requires the genitive case, sometimes governs the instrumental case also: *Ех. удостойть награды и милости*, to bestow *rewards and favours*; *Государь удостоилъ его своимъ разговоромъ*, The sovereign honoured him *with his conversation*; &c.

(8) The verb *наблюдать*, to observe, when it suggests the question *что?*, requires the accusative case: *Ех. наблюдать порядокъ и чистоту*, to observe *order and cleanliness*; and when it suggests the questions *за чѣмъ?* *за кѣмъ?* it takes the instrumental case, with the preposition *за*: *Ех. наблюдать за порядкомъ и за чистотою*, to look *after order and cleanliness*.

Объ.—The rules of government, to which a verb is subject, remain the same when that verb is changed into another part of speech: *Ех. Онъ достигъ своей цѣли*, He attained his *object*; *достигающій цѣли*, one who attains (his) *object*; *достиженіе цѣли*, the attainment of an object; &c. But nouns

substantive, derived from active verbs which require the accusative case, govern the genitive, as already stated in § 182: *Ех. строёніе дѣла, чтёніе кни́и*, the building of the house, the reading of the book. Others, again, govern the dative, with the preposition *къ*: *Ех. почтёніе къ родителѣмъ, уваженіе къ старшимъ*, reverence to parents, respect to elders; &c.

(9) The verb *благодарить* requires the accusative case, whilst words derived from it govern the dative: *Ех. Я благодарю Бога*, I thank God; *благодареніе Богу*, thanks to God; *благодаря своему дядю*, онъ уплатилъ всѣ долги, thanks to his uncle, he paid all his debts.

(b) *Use of the Cases with Prepositions.*

§ 188. The government of the oblique cases likewise depends on prepositions:—

(1) The prepositions *безъ, для, ради, до, изъ, отъ, у*, and their compounds *изъ за, изъ-подъ*, always require the genitive case.

(2) *Къ (ко)* governs the dative case.

(3) *Про, чрезъ (чѣрезъ), сквозь*, the accusative.

(4) *Надъ*, the instrumental.

(5) *При*, the prepositional.

(6) The prepositional adverb *мѣжду (межъ)* requires the genitive and the instrumental: *Ех. Этотъ городъ лежитъ между двухъ рѣкъ*, or *между двумя рѣками*, This town lies between two rivers; &c.

(7) When *за* answers to the question *куда?* whither? it requires the accusative: *Ех. за рѣку, за море*, beyond the river, beyond the sea. But when it answers to the question *идь?* where? it governs the instrumental: *Ех. за рѣкою, за моремъ*. Likewise, when it answers to the question *за что?* for what? it requires the accusative case: *Ех. Ты былъ наказанъ за лѣность, а онъ получилъ награду за прилежаніе*, Thou wast punished for idleness, and he received a reward for industry.

(8) When *подъ* answers to the question *куда?* whither? it requires the accusative: *Ех. Онъ сѣлъ подъ деревомъ*, He took a seat under the tree. But when it answers to the question *гдѣ?* where?

it governs the instrumental: *Ех. онъ сидѣтъ подъ дѣрево́мъ*, he is sitting *under the tree*.

(9) *Предъ* or *передъ* requires both the accusative and the instrumental: *Ех. Онъ предста́лъ предъ́ Госудѣря́* or *предъ́́ Госудѣремъ*, He presented himself *before the sovereign*. With inanimate and abstract objects, this preposition is more often used in the instrumental case: *Ех. Онъ яви́лся предъ́́ городомъ*, He appeared *before the town*; *Онъ правъ предъ́́ своѣю́ сове́стью*, He (is) right *in his own conscience*; &c.

(10) When *въ* (*во*) answers to the question *куда?* whither? it requires the accusative: *Ех. Онъ поше́лъ въ́ поле*, He went *into the field*. But when it answers to the question *гдѣ?* where? it governs the prepositional: *Ех. Онъ гуля́етъ въ́ полѣ́*, he takes a walk *in the field*. The preposition *въ* (*во*) with certain verbs indicating promotion, bestowal of rank or reward, under any conditions whatever, requires the accusative case of the plural number, and that case must in such instances be like the nominative: *Ех. Произве́сть въ́ офице́ры*, to promote to (be an) officer; *назнача́тъ въ́ кандида́ты*, to appoint (as) candidate; &c.

(11) When *на* answers to the questions *куда?* whither? *на ко́го?* on whom? *на что́?* on what? it requires the accusative case: *Ех. Онъ отпра́вился на́ островъ*, He set out *for the island*; *Я на́дѣюсь на́ ва́шу дру́жбу*, I rely *on your friendship*. But when the same preposition answers to the questions *гдѣ?* where? *на ко́мъ?* on whom? *на чемъ?* on what (implying rest)? it governs the prepositional: *Ех. Горѣ́ Этна́ нахо́дится на́́ островѣ́ Сици́лии*, Mount Etna is situated in (*lit. on*) the island of Sicily; &c.

(12) When *о* (*объ*) answers to the questions *о́ что* or *обо́ что?* against what? it requires the accusative: *Ех. Онъ уше́бся о́ камень*, He hurt himself *against the stone*. But when it answers to the questions *о́ комъ?* about whom? *о́ чёмъ?* about what? it governs the prepositional case: *Ех. Онъ гово́ритъ о́́ ка́мнѣ́*, He speaks *about the stone*; &c.

(13) When *съ* (*со*) answers to the question *съ́ че́мъ?* from off what? it requires the genitive case: *Ех. Онъ упѣ́лъ съ́ ло́шади*, He fell from off the horse. When it answers to the question *съ́ ко́мъ?* like whom? *со́ что́?* like what? indicating comparison, it requires the accusative: *Ех. Величи́ною съ́ ло́шадъ*, In size *like a horse*? &c. When, again, it answers to the questions *съ́ кѣ́мъ?* with whom? *съ́*

чѣмъ? with what? it governs the instrumental: *Ех.* Онъ купилъ сани съ лошадей, He bought a sledge *with* a horse; &c.

(14) When *no* answers to the questions по чѣмъ? over what? and по чѣмъ? at what rate? it requires the dative case: *Ех.* Онъ гуляетъ по полу, He walks *on* the floor; Я плачу по рублю, I pay *at the rate of* a rouble. But when it answers to the question по что? up to what? it governs the accusative: *Ех.* Онъ ушелъ въ воду по самую шею, He went into the water *up to* (his) very neck. When, again, this preposition answers to the question по комъ? after whom? it governs the prepositional: *Ех.* Онъ плачетъ по отцу, He cries *after* (his) father. When *no* is used in the sense of послѣ, after, it likewise takes the prepositional case: *Ех.* По смерти Петра Великаго, *After* the death of Peter the Great; &c.

III. THE PLACING OF WORDS.

§ 189. The placing or arrangement of words shows the order in which they should follow when used in speech.

§ 190. In the arrangement of words in a proposition, that order must infallibly be adhered to in which our thoughts succeed each other. The more closely we keep to the ordinary conversational style in the arrangement of our words, the more natural, easy, and clear, will be our expressions.

§ 191. This very style, the use of which is maintained by cultivated writers, comprises the observance of the following most important rules:—

(1) The principal object in our sentence should be placed first of all, *i.e.* first should come the *subject*, then the *action* of the subject, or the *predicate*, and lastly the *complement*: *Ех.* Пётръ основалъ Петербургъ, Peter founded St. Petersburg; &c. Speech should begin with those words which most occupy our thoughts: *Ех.* Грѣнулъ сильный громъ, *Rumbled* the loud thunder; &c.

(2) Sometimes before the principal portion of the proposition the secondary parts are placed, as these serve to prepare the way for the main object of the narrative: *Ех.* Въ тѣни высокой липы, на берегу Москвы рѣки, лежали на травѣ два молодые человека, *In the shade of a tall lime tree, on the bank of the river Moscow, two young men lay on the grass.*

(3) Where there are many definitions placed together, the following order should be observed: first the *pronoun*, then the

numeral, after these the *adjective or participle*, and last of all the *noun substantive*: *Ех. Тѣ два бѣдные брата имѣють хорошія способности*, Those two poor brothers have good abilities; &c.

(4) A *qualifying* noun adjective is always placed before a *possessive* adjective: *Ех. Бойкая золотая шпага*, a rich golden sword. And *circumstantial* adjectives are placed before both qualifying and possessive adjectives: *Ех. Здѣшнее пріятное общество*, the local pleasant society; &c.

(5) *Cardinal* numerals are placed before a noun substantive: *Ех. Ему́ отъ роду семьдесятъ лѣтъ*, He is *seventy* years old. To merely express a number *approximately*, the numeral may be placed after the substantive: *Ех. Ему́ отъ роду лѣтъ семьдесятъ*, He is *about seventy* years old.

(6) *Ordinal* numerals are placed before cardinal: *Ех. Первые два часа*, the *first* two hours.

(7) From the juxta-position of cases similar in termination an irregularity, and even a confusion of expression, ensues: *Ех. Онъ почитался всѣмъ войскомъ опытнымъ и храбрымъ полководцемъ*, He was considered *by* all the troops an experienced and brave leader. In order to avoid such a fault, the words must either be transposed or their cases changed: *Ех. Онъ почитался во всѣмъ войскѣ опытнымъ и храбрымъ полководцемъ*, He was considered *in* the whole army, &c.

(8) Verbs should not be placed at the end of the proposition: *Ех. Онъ разныя науки знаетъ*, He *knows* various sciences. Instead of this, the sentence should stand thus, *Онъ знаетъ*, &c., *He knows*, &c. This rule may only be departed from when the whole emphasis of the phrase is contained in the verb: *Ех. Дѣбрыхъ людей хвалятъ, а злыхъ презирають*, Good people are *praised*, but wicked (people) are *despised*; &c.

(9) Adverbs of *quality* are placed before a verb when a complement or a subordinate proposition is attached to it: *Ех. Крыловъ отлично писалъ басни, которыя, безъ сомнѣнія, вы читали нѣсколько разъ*, Krwiloff wrote fables excellently, which doubtless you have read several times. But when the verb is unaccompanied by a complement, adverbs may be placed after it: *Ех. Крыловъ писалъ отлично*, Krwiloff wrote *excellently*.

(10) An adverb must infallibly be placed before that word which it qualifies: *Ех. Онъ совершенно кончилъ новый переводъ*, He *has completely* finished (his) new translation, &c. If this rule is not

observed, and if the adverb is transposed, an altogether contrary signification will result: *Ех. Онъ кончилъ совершенно новый переводъ*, He has finished (his) *perfectly* new translation.

(11) The negative adverb *не* must be placed before that word to which the negation refers: *Ех. Онъ не сегодня былъ у брата а вчера*, He was *not* at (his) brother's to-day, but yesterday. The following arrangement would therefore be irregular: *Онъ не былъ сегодня у брата а вчера*. A similar rule must be observed with all words used in the sense of adverbs. Such should infallibly be placed before the words to which they relate: *Ех. Извѣстите меня, по-крайней мѣрѣ, о здоровьѣ вашемъ*, Inform me, at least, about your health. This sentence would have a directly contrary signification were it to be thus written: *извѣстите, по крайней мѣрѣ, меня, &c.*, Inform me at least, &c.

(12) In the construction of conditional or prepositional propositions with impersonal verbs, or with adverbs, to the conjunction *бы* is added the past tense of the verb *быть*: *Ех. Вамъ полезно было бы прогуливаться*, *It would have been* useful to you to take an airing. Many offend against this rule by expressing the phrase thus: *Вамъ полезно бы прогуливаться*.

(13) The conjunction *бы* must not be used in one and the same proposition: *Ех. Если бы я такъ коротко не зналъ бы васъ, то не повѣрилъ бы вамъ*, If I *had* not so intimately known you, I *would not have* believed you. Here the conjunction *бы* should only be inserted in the first proposition, after the word *если*.

(14) One and the same word should not be often repeated, especially if that word be a pronoun: *Ех. Онъ выкупилъ ихъ, взялъ ихъ къ себѣ, кормилъ ихъ какъ своихъ дѣтей, и отослалъ ихъ къ родителямъ ихъ*, He bought *them*, took *them* to himself, as *his own* children, and sent *them* away to *their* parents.

(15) Words, the signification of which is contained in the preceding word, must not be repeated: *Ех. Сегодняшній день наша работа долго продолжалась*, *To-day's day* our work *was long continued*,—should be *Сегодня наша работа была продолжительна*, *To-day* our work, &c. Such a fault is called a *pleonasm*.

(16) Expressions should not be turned in a way that is foreign to the Russian language: *Ех. Вы слишкомъ ещё молоды, чтобы занять столь важную должность*, You are still too young to undertake such an important duty. Such turnings of phrase appertain to the

French language. In Russian they should be expressed thus : вы ещё так молоды, что не можете знать, &c. An error of this kind is called a *gallicism*.

IV. PUNCTUATION.

§ 192. The signs of punctuation serve to illustrate the coupling or disconnecting of propositions and their parts.

§ 193. *The signs of punctuation* (знакъ препинанія) are:— (1) *comma*, запятая (,) — (2) *semicolon*, точка съ запятой (;) — (3) *colon*, двоеточіе (:) — (4) *full stop*, точка (.) — (5) *point of suspension*, многоточіе (.) — (6) *note of admiration*, знакъ восклицательный (!) — (7) *note of interrogation*, знакъ вопросительный (?) — (8) *hyphen*, черта́ или тире́ (-) — (9) *parenthesis*, скобка или знакъ вѣстительный () — (10) *inverted commas*, двузаятая или вно́сный знакъ (“ ”).

§ 194. The *comma* is placed—

(1) Between two or more subjects and predicates which are not connected by conjunctions : *Ex.* Везувій, Этна и Гекла суть огнедышащія горы въ Европѣ, Vesuvius, Etna and Hecla are the volcanic mountains of (*lit.* in) Europe ; &c.

(2) When the following conjunctions are repeated, *и, ни, или* : *Ex.* И дождь, и снѣгъ, шли, Both rain and snow fell, &c. ; Онъ не умѣетъ ни читать, ни писать, He can neither read nor write ; Вы или не могли, или не хотѣли этого сдѣлать, You either could not, or did not wish, to do this.

(3) When the conjunction *и* couples the main propositions with the various subjects : *Ex.* Въ тотъ день разразилась ужасная буря, и проливной дождь затопилъ многія улицы, On that day broke a terrible storm, and heavy rain flooded many streets. But when the conjunction *и* couples two principal propositions which relate to one and the same subject, the comma is not inserted : *Ex.* Тамъ свирѣпствовала сильная буря и производила страшныя опустошенія, There a violent storm raged and produced frightful desolation.

(4) A comma is placed before the conjunction *и* when the latter of two propositions comprises the *result of the first*, and when after the conjunction *и* are understood the conjunctions *потому́, оттого́* : *Ex.* Я сегодня много ходилъ, и (оттого́) усталъ, I have walked much to-day, and (hence) I am tired, &c.

(5) If for the conjunction *и* the conjunctions *какъ и, такъ и, какъ*

be substituted, then a comma is not placed before *и*: *Ех. Труды доставили ему и славу и состояние*, (His) labours brought him *both* fame and fortune,—instead of *какъ славу, такъ и состояние*.

(6) Before the conjunction *или*, when it signifies explanation: *Ех. Гельвѣція, или Швейцарія страна гористая*, *Helvetia or Switzerland* (is a) mountainous country. But when *или* is used in a disjunctive sense, the comma is not used: *Ех. Онъ желалъ бы ѣхать въ Германію или Италію*, He wished that he might go to Germany or to Italy.

(7) In short propositions before the conjunctions *а* and *но*: *Ех. Онъ приходилъ къ вамъ, но вы уже уѣхали*, He came to you, but you had already gone away; &c.

(8) With two or more qualifying adjectives without conjunctions: *Ех. Свеаборгъ есть твердая, грозная, и неприступная крѣпость*, Sveaborg is a *solid, imposing, and impregnable* fortress. But when one of the adjectives is a *possessive or circumstantial* adjective, the comma is not inserted: *Ех. Вчерашній пріятный вечеръ*, *Yesterday's pleasant evening*.

(9) Between commas are placed all the annexes of the subject and of the predicate, as also the subordinate and introductory propositions and words: *Ех. Вашъ трудъ, кажется, приходитъ къ концу*, Your labour, *it seems*, approaches the end.

Obs. 1.—Participles, gerunds, the pronouns *которые*, *кой*, *какой*, *кто*, *что*, the adverbs *какъ-то*, *то-есть*, *напримѣръ*, *крѣмъ*, and the conjunctions *что*, *будто*, *если*, *то*, *нежели-чѣмъ*, *крѣмъ*, *какъ*, require a comma to be placed before them, as also words which separate the subordinate from the main proposition. If, however, a participle is employed as an adjective, and a gerund as an adverb, a comma is not inserted: *Ех. Человѣкъ трудящійся не знаетъ скуки*, The man *who labours* does not know dullness; *Онъ читаетъ стоя*, He reads (whilst) *standing*.

Obs. 2.—The *subject*, the *predicate*, and the *copula*, are not separated by signs of punctuation: *Ех. Альпы покрыты снѣгомъ*, The Alps (are) covered with snow, &c. Neither are definitions or complements divided from their principal parts: *Ех. Вершины многихъ Альпійскихъ горъ покрыты вѣчнымъ снѣгомъ и льдомъ*, The summits of many Alpine mountains (are) covered with perpetual snow and ice.

(10) The adverbs во-первыхъ, во-вторыхъ, &c., and the conjunction наконецъ, are separated by commas: *Ех. Во-первыхъ, вы издержите тутъ много денегъ, а во-вторыхъ, потеряете много времени, Firstly you there spend much money, and secondly you lose much time; Наконецъ, онъ рѣшился ѣхать въ деревню, At last he decided to ride to the village.*

(11) If nouns in the vocative case are found in the middle of a sentence, they are separated by commas: *Ех. Къ вамъ, милостивый госудáръ, обращаюсь съ просьбою, To you, dear sir, I turn with a request. But when a sentence begins or ends with a noun in the vocative case, after that noun notes of admiration will be put: Ех. Милостивый Госудáръ! позвольте обратиться къ вамъ, &c., Dear sir! allow me to turn towards you, &c.*

§ 195. A semicolon divides one proposition from another:—

(1) When its several parts have been already separated by commas: *Ех. Толпы жителей бѣжали изъ огня, полки русскіе шли въ огонь; одни спасали жизнь, другіе несли её на жертву,—Crowds of inhabitants fled from the fire, Russian regiments went into it; some saved their lives, others sacrificed them.*

(2) In abrupt speech, when the main propositions are expressed briefly, and do not depend on each other: *Ех. Продолговатыми островами разбросаны небольшія рощи; отъ деревни до деревни бѣгутъ узкія дорожки; церкви бѣлыя,—In (shape like) oblong islands are scattered small groves; from village to village run narrow paths; the churches look white.*

§ 196. A colon is placed—

(1) In the middle of the proposition, before the explanation of any of the parts or appellations: *Ех. Человѣкъ имѣетъ пять внѣшнихъ чувствъ: зрѣніе, слухъ, вкусъ, обоняніе и осязаніе,—Man has five exterior senses: sight, hearing, taste, scent and touch; &c.*

(2) Before quoted or foreign words: *Ех. Русская пословица говоритъ: “ученье свѣтъ а неученье тьма,”—A Russian proverb says: “learning (is) light, and ignorance (is) darkness.”*

(3) Before a subordinate proposition, when it comprises in itself the explanation of the causes or results of the action, expressed in the main proposition, and when with this may be placed the conjunction потому-что: *Ех. Онъ убѣдился въ невозможности жить въ*

столицѣ: доходы его уменьшались, а расходы увеличивались,—He convinced himself of the impossibility of living in the capital: his income decreased, and his expenditure increased. This sentence can be thus expressed: *потому-что* доходы его уменьшались, &c.

§ 197. The *full-stop* is placed—

(1) At the end of the sentence or proposition which comprises in itself complete meaning. (See *Ex.* § 175.)

(2) After separate words not possessed of any grammatical bond. For example, the table of contents of books, or circulars: О правахъ вообще, about rights generally, &c.

(3) With shortened words: *Ex.* Ив. Гончаровъ, Iván Gontchároff, &c.

§ 198. *Points of suspension* are inserted to mark some unexpected interruption of speech: *Ex.* Какое-то предчувствие меня устрашаетъ но, нѣтъ, это мечта! Some sort of presentiment distresses me but, no, it is a dream!

§ 199. A *note of interrogation* is placed after a question: Кто пришёл? Who has come? &c.

§ 200. A *note of admiration* is placed wherever a wish, command, prohibition, are indicated, and also after interjections: *Ex.* Исполни скорѣй! Смирно! Do (it) quickly! Silence! Intense surprise is sometimes indicated by a double note of admiration (!!), and strong doubt by a double note of interrogation (??).

§ 201. A *hyphen* is placed—

(1) Whenever any word has been omitted: *Ex.* Законъ мой— правда, My law (is the) truth; Богъ-мой щитъ, God (is) my shield.

(2) In the case of some unexpected change of speech: *Ex.* Солнце скрылось—и вдругъ, какъ будто бы изъ глубины ада, заревѣла буря—The sun was hid, and suddenly, as if from the depths of hell, began to roar *the tempest*.

(3) Between the speeches of two persons when they are not named: *Ex.* Чѣмъ ты занимаешься? Читаю Исторію Карамзина.—Который томъ? Двѣнадцатый. With what art thou occupied? I am reading Karamzin's history.—Which volume? The twelfth.

§ 202. Words or whole illustrative passages are placed within *parentheses*: *Ex.* Монбланъ (*бѣлая гора*) есть высочайшая изъ горъ въ Европѣ, Mont Blanc (*the white mountain*) is the highest mountain in Europe, &c.

§ 203. *Inverted commas* are placed in order to distinguish quoted or foreign words that are used in the sentence: *Ex.* Екатерина Вторая сказала: “Лучше простить десять виновныхъ чѣмъ наказывать одного невиннаго.” Catherine II. said: “It is better to pardon ten criminals than to punish one innocent person.” &c.

THIRD PART.

(Отдѣленіе Шрѣіе).

ORTHOGRAPHY.

§ 204. Orthography treats of the regular use of words in writing.

§ 205. The chief rules of orthography consist in the proper use of letters and of separate words, and in the correct division of syllables.

§ 206. Letters, according to their delineation, are *capitals* (прописная) and *linear* (строчная).

USE OF CAPITALS.

§ 207. Capital letters are written—

(1) At the beginning of each sentence.

(2) After a full stop.

(3) After a colon when inverted commas appear in the proposition: *Ex.* Суворовъ отвѣчалъ: “Я знаю Кутузова, а Кутузовъ знаетъ меня;”—Соовóroff answered: “I know Kootóozoff, and Kootóozoff knows me.”

(4) After notes of interrogation and of admiration, if the meaning of the sentence is finished: *Ex.* Ты ищешь вѣрнаго

сча́тія? Dost thou seek true happiness? Идѣмъ на враговъ! Let us go against the enemy!

(5) At the beginning of every verse.

(6) In nouns relating to the Divinity: *Ех.* Богъ, God; Создатель, Creator; Провидѣніе, Providence; &c.

(7) In the names of Saints: *Ех.* Апостолъ, Apostle; Пророкъ, Prophet; Предтеча, Forerunner; &c.

(8) In Proper Names: *Ех.* Александръ, Alexander; Марья, Mary; Лондонъ, London; Днѣпръ, Dneiper; Везувій, Vesuvius, &c.

(9) In adjectives employed as proper names: *Ех.* Россійская Имперія, Russian Empire; Чёрное Море, Black Sea, &c.

(10) In various words used in the sense of proper nouns; such, for instance, as the names of ships, of streets, of bridges, &c.

(11) The name, patronymic, and title of the ruling Emperor, and of the whole of the most august House are written in full, in capital letters: *Ех.* ЕГО ИМПЕРАТОРСКОЕ ВЕЛИЧЕСТВО ГОСУДАРЬ ИМПЕРАТОРЪ АЛЕКСАНДРЪ АЛЕКСАНДРОВИЧЪ, His Imperial Majesty the Sovereign Emperor Alexander, Son of Alexander, &c. Likewise the adjectives which refer to the Sovereign: *Ех.* ВЫСОЧАЙШИЙ, Most High, &c.

Obs.—The initial letters only of the names and titles of foreign ruling personages are written with capital letters: *Ех.* ЕГО Императорское и королевское Величество Императоръ Германскій и Король Пруссійскій Вильгельмъ, His Imperial and Kingly Majesty the German Emperor and Prussian King William, &c.

(12) In pronouns relating to the person of the Emperor and of his House: *Ех.* ЕГО ВЕЛИЧЕСТВО, во время пребыванія Своего въ Царскомъ Селѣ, повелѣлъ доставить къ Немѣ отчеты, His Majesty, during his stay at the Royal village, ordered (them) to send reports to him, &c.

(13) In letters and business papers all titles—like князь, prince; графъ, count; баронъ, baron—ranks, names, and offices, when a person is indicated by such: *Ех.* Генералъ Фельдмаршалъ Князь Барятинскій, General Field-Marshal Prince Baryátinski; Канцлеръ Князь Горчаковъ, Chancellor Prince Gortchakóff, &c. In the same way when addressing persons of these ranks: *Ех.* Ваше

Сіятельство, Your Serene Highness; Егó Превосходительство, His Excellency; Егó Благородіе, His Honour; Егó Преосвященство, His Eminence; and the complimentary designations used in writing: Милостивый Госудáръ и Господи́нъ, Dear Sir and Mister, &c. For the sake of politeness, pronouns which relate to the second person are put in capital letters: *Еж.* Я проси́лъ Васъ о доставлѣніи мнѣ Ва́шихъ пла́новъ, I asked *you* regarding the furnishing to me of *your* plans.

(14) The initial letters of adjectives relating to God and His Saints: *Еж.* Всевы́шій, Most High; Всесы́льный, Most Mighty; Преподо́бный, Reverend; &c.

(15) The initial letters of the designations of governments and tribunals: *Еж.* Государственный Совѣтъ, State Council; Правительствующій Сенáтъ, Executive Senate; Канцеля́рія Министѣрства Внутреннихъ Дѣлъ, Chancellory of the Ministry of Home Affairs; &c.

(16) The initial letters of the titles of scientific and educational institutions: *Еж.* Акаде́мія Нау́къ, Academy of Sciences; Минералогическое Общество, Mineralogical Society; Горный Институтъ, Mining Institute; &c.

Объ.—The rules in clauses 11, 12, 15 and 16 are observed in petitions and in business papers generally.

(17) In the initial letters of the titles of books: *Еж.* путеше́ствіе Вокругъ Свѣта, Travels Round the World; &c.

(18) In the initial letters of the names of festivals: *Еж.* Свѣтлое Воскресѣніе, Easter Sunday; Благовѣщеніе, The Annunciation; Ро́ждество Христо́во, Christmas Day, *lit.* Birth of Christ.

(19) In the initial letters of the names of orders: *Еж.* Ордень подвѣзки, Order of the Garter; &c.

(20) In the initial letters of the characters in fables, &c.: *Еж.* Одна́жды Лебе́дь, Ра́къ, и Щу́ка, &c., Once upon a time a swan, a lobster, and a pike; &c.

USE OF SMALL LETTERS.

§ 208. Rules for the use of the letter *a*.—Nouns ending in *о*, *ю*, *е*, and *и*, have, in the nominative and accusative cases of the plural number, *a*: *Еж.* войска armies, окна windows, стекла glasses, лица persons, сердца hearts, училища schools, зрѣлища spectacles—

not войски, окны, &c. The exception to this rule is яблоко apple, which makes яблоки. But all the diminutive nouns ending in *ко* and *це* have *и, ы*: *Еж.* зёрнышко grain, *plur.* зёрнышки, зёркальце mirror, зёркальцы.

§ 209. The letter *з* in the prepositions *воз, из, низ, раз*, before the letters *к, п, т, х, ц, ч, ш* and *щ*, is changed into *с*: *Еж.* восклицаніе exclamation, воспитанникъ pupil, истребить to destroy, исходъ exodus, исполненіе cure, исчезать to disappear, происшествіе occurrence, испинать to pinch.

§ 210. The letter *и* is written before vowels and before the semi-vowel *й*: *Еж.* пріятное извѣстіе pleasant news, жаркій іюль hot July, &c. Before a consonant the letter *и* is written in the word міръ universe, and in all words derived therefrom—*Еж.* мірской world, всемірный universally, Владиміръ Vladímir, &c.—in order to distinguish them from the word миръ, peace, and its derivatives. In foreign words adopted in the Russian language, after the letter *ц* is written *и*, and not *ы*: *Еж.* цѣфра cipher, медицина medicine, and not цыфра and медицына, although in such instances the pronunciation is the same.

§ 211. Although in the terminations of the diminutive and caressive nouns the form of the letter *е* is preserved, it is pronounced like *и*. Instead, therefore, of writing цвѣточикъ blossom, цвѣточекъ is written; &c.

§ 212. The double letter *сч* is found at the beginning of the following words only, and their derivatives: счáстіе prosperity, счѣтъ account, счастливый fortunate, несчастный unfortunate, рас-счѣтъ calculation, считать to count, &c.

§ 213. Rules for the letter ѣ:—This letter is found at the beginning of two radical words only, viz. ѣхать (ѣздить) to ride or drive, ѣсть to eat. It occurs in the beginning or the middle of the following words and their derivatives:—

А.
Апрѣль, April.

Б.
бесѣда, conversation.
бесѣдка, summer-house.
блѣдный, pale.

болѣзнь, disease.
брѣю (from брить), I shave.
бѣсъ, demon.
бѣсѣть, to drive mad.
бѣшенство, madness.
бѣгать, to run.
бѣда, woe.
бѣдный, poor.

бѣдность, poverty.
бѣлый, white.
бѣльмо, cataract (in the eye).
бѣлу́га, sturgeon.

В.

встрѣчать, to meet.
вѣдать, to know.
отвѣдать, to taste.
вѣдѣніе, knowledge.
вѣдомость, intelligence.
вѣдьма, witch.
вѣжливость, politeness.
вѣсть, news.
исповѣдь, &c., confession.
вѣжди, eyelids.
вѣко, eyelid.
вѣкъ, century.
вѣчный, eternal.
вѣчность, eternity.
Вѣна, Vienna.
вѣнецъ, crown.
вѣнокъ, wreath.
вѣнникъ, broom.
вѣно, dowry.
вѣра, faith.
вѣрять, &c., to believe.
вѣсить, to weigh.
вѣсъ, weight.
вѣсы, scales.
вѣшать, to hang.
повѣсить, ditto.
завѣса, curtain.
навѣсъ, verandah.
вѣтвь, branch.
вѣтеръ, wind.
вѣщать, to announce.
извѣщать, &c., to inform.
навѣщать, &c., to visit.
вѣха, pole.
вѣять, to blow.
вѣеръ, fan.

Г.

Глѣбъ, proper name.
гнѣвъ, anger.
гнѣдой, bay (colour).
гнѣздо, nest.
горѣлки, a game.
грамотѣй, learned man.
грѣхъ, sin.

Д.

Днѣпръ, Dneiper.
Днѣстръ, Dneister.
доспѣхъ, armour.
дѣва, virgin.
дѣвать, to put.
одѣвать, to put on.
издѣваться, &c., to mock.
дѣдъ, grandfather.
дѣйствіе, action.
дѣло, business.
дѣланіе, act.
дѣлѣть, to divide.
опредѣлѣть, to define.
раздѣлѣть, &c., to separate.
дѣти, children.

Ж.

желѣза, glands.
желѣзо, iron.

З.

завѣса, curtain.
замѣчаніе, observation.
занавѣсъ, curtain.
заповѣдь, commandment.
застѣвчивость, shyness.
затмѣніе, eclipse.
затѣвать, to project.
звѣздá, star.
звѣрь, wild beast.
змѣй, serpent.
зрѣлый, ripe.
зѣвъ, mouth.
зѣвать, to yawn.
зѣніца, eyeball.

И

Индѣецъ, Indian.
Индѣйка, turkey.

К

калѣка, cripple.
кѣль, room.
кѣтка, cage.
колѣно, knee.
крѣпкій, strong.

Л

лѣвый, left.

лѣкарь, healer.

лѣчить, to cure.

(These two words are sometimes
spelt with e instead of ѣ, but the
latter is more regular.)

лелѣять, to cuddle.

лѣнь, idleness.

лѣпить, to plaster.

нелѣпый, absurd.

великолѣпный, magnificent.

лѣсъ, forest.

лѣснѣй, forest imp.

лѣзть, to climb.

лѣстница, staircase.

лѣто, summer.

М

медвѣдь, bear (from ѣдать, to
know, and мѣдъ, honey).

мѣдь, copper.

мѣлъ, chalk.

мѣна, exchange.

перемѣна, alteration.

измѣна, &c., treason.

мѣра, measure.

лицемѣрие, hypocrisy.

умѣренность, &c., moderation.

мѣсить, to knead.

мѣсто, place.

вмѣщать, to insert.

намѣстникъ, viceroy.

мѣсяцъ, month, or moon.

мѣтить, to mark.

замѣтить, to remark.

отмѣтить, to make a mark.

мѣхъ, fur.

мѣшать, to mix.

смѣсь, mixture.

мѣшать, to impede.

помѣшательство, folly.

помѣха, &c., obstacle.

мѣшокъ, sack.

мѣщанинъ, burgess.

Н

надѣяться, to hope.

намѣренье, intention.

наслѣдство, inheritance.

настѣскомое, insert.

невѣста, bride.

невѣстка, daughter-in-law,
or sister-in-law.

недѣля, week.

нѣга, indulgence.

нѣдро, womb.

нѣжный, tender.

нѣманъ, proper name.

нѣмецъ, German.

нѣмой, dumb.

нѣтъ, no, not.

О

обрѣтать, to find.

изобрѣтать, to invent.

приобрѣтать, to acquire.

обѣдъ, dinner.

обѣдня, mass.

обѣтъ, vow.

обѣщаніе, promise.

орѣхъ, hut.

отвѣтъ, answer.

П

плѣнь, captivity.

плѣсень, mildew.

плѣшивый, bald.

побѣда, victory.

повѣтъ, district.

полѣно, log of wood.

понедѣльникъ, Monday.

посѣщать, to visit.

привѣтливость, affability.

примѣръ, example.

прѣсный, sweet (not salt).

пѣріи, piebald.

пѣна, froth.

пѣня, punishment.

пѣнясъ, denarius (a coin).

пѣснь, song.

пѣтухъ, cock.

пѣхота, infantry.

пѣшій, pedestrian.

пѣшка, pawn (in chess).

Р

рѣдкій, rare.

I

рѣдка, radish.
 рѣзать, to cut.
 прорѣха, slit.
 рѣзвый, playful.
 рѣзной, carved.
 рѣка, river.
 рѣпа, turnip.
 рѣсница, eyelid.
 рѣчь, speech.
 нарѣчие, dialect.
 рѣшать, to decide.
 рѣшетó, sieve.
 рѣшетка, grating.
 рѣять, to pour forth.

С

свирѣль, reed, pipe.
 свирѣлый, ferocious.
 свѣжій, fresh.
 свѣтъ, light.
 свѣтить, to illuminate.
 свѣча, candle.
 просвѣщеніе, &c., enlightenment.
 слѣдъ, track.
 слѣдовать, to follow.
 послѣдній, &c., last.
 слѣпой, blind.
 смѣхъ, laughter.
 смѣяться, to laugh.
 смѣшной, &c., laughable.
 смѣта, estimate.
 снѣгъ, snow.
 совѣсть, conscience.
 совѣтъ, advice.
 сомнѣніе, doubt.
 сосѣдъ, neighbour.
 спѣшить, to hasten.
 стрѣла, arrow.
 стѣна, wall.
 сѣверъ, north.
 сѣдло, saddle.
 сѣсть, to sit.
 сѣдина, greyness (of hair).
 сѣмя, seed.
 сѣни, vestibule.
 сѣнь, cover.
 осѣнять, to shade.
 сѣно, hay.
 сѣра, sulphur.

сѣрый, grey.
 сѣтовать, to lament.
 сѣтъ, net.
 сѣчь, to flog.
 сѣять, to sow.

Т

телѣга, cart.
 тѣло, body.
 тѣнь, shade.
 тѣсный, narrow.
 тѣснить, &c., to crowd.
 тѣсто, dough.
 тѣшить, to amuse.
 утѣха, amusement.

У

убѣждать, to convince.
 уѣздъ, district.

Х

хлѣбъ, bread.
 хлѣвъ, sty (for animals).
 хрѣнь, horse-radish.

Ц

цвѣтъ, flower.
 цвѣсти, to blossom.
 цѣвница, flute.
 цѣдить, to draw off.
 цѣлить, to heal.
 исцѣлять, &c., to cure.
 цѣль, mark.
 цѣлить, to aim.
 цѣловать, to kiss.
 цѣлый, whole.
 цѣна, price.
 цѣпь, chain.
 цѣпкій, clinging.
 цѣпляться, &c., to cling to.
 цѣпенить, to grow stiff.
 цѣпъ, flail.

Ч

человѣкъ, man.

Words which have the letter *н* retain it in all compound and derivative words : *Ех. вѣра*, faith ; *вѣрую*, I believe ; *вѣрю*, I trust ; *вѣрный*, faithful ; *вѣрность*, fidelity ; *увѣрѣніе*, assurance ; *увѣренность*, confidence ; *повѣренный*, agent ; *вѣроятіе*, probability ; *достоверный*, authentic ; *легковѣрный*, credulous ; *суевѣріе*, superstition ; &c. Two words only do not follow this rule, viz. *надѣяться*, to hope, and *одѣвать*, to dress ; from which come *надѣжда*, hope ; and *одѣжда*, clothing.

The letter *н* is written in the syllable *нѣ*, which is prefixed to pronouns and adverbs : *Ех. нѣкто*, *нѣчто*, *нѣкоторый*, *нѣсколько*, *нѣкогда* ; but the word *нѣкогда*, want of leisure, is written with *е*.

In the following instances the letter *н* appears at the end and in the middle of words ;—

(1) In the *dative* and *propositional* cases of nouns substantive terminating in *а* and *я* : *Ех. Слугѣ*, to a servant ; *о судѣѣ*, about a judge. Excepting those nouns which end in *ія* : *Ех. Россія*, which has *Россіи* and *о Россіи*, &c.

(2) In the *prepositional* case of nouns which end in *ѣ*, *ѣ* and *ѣ* of the masculine gender : *Ех. въ покоѣ*, in peace ; *при столѣ*, at a table ; *въ огнѣ*, in the fire. Also in the prepositional case of nouns which end in *о* and *е* : *Ех. на окнѣ*, on the window ; *въ полѣ*, in the field, but those ending in *іе* take *и* ; thus, *въ имѣніи*, in possession ; *о рѣшеніи*, about the decision.

(3) In the *comparative* and *superlative* degrees which terminate in *не* and *нѣшій* : *Ех. свѣтлѣе*, *свѣтлѣйшій*.

(4) In the *numerals* *одинѣ*, *двѣ*, *обѣ*, *двѣнадцать*, *двѣсти*. In the first and third of these examples the letter *н* appears in all the cases.

(5) In the *dative* and *prepositional* cases of the pronouns *я*, *ты*, *себѣ* ; thus, *мнѣ*, *тебѣ*, *о себѣ*.

(6) In the *instrumental* case, singular number, of the pronouns *кто*, *что*, *тотъ*, *весь* ; thus, *кѣмъ*, *чѣмъ*, *тѣмъ*, *всѣмъ*.

(7) In *all the cases* of the plural number of the pronouns *тогъ* and *весь*.

(8) In the *nominative* case, plural, of the fem. form of the pronoun of the third person : *онѣ*, *онѣ*.

(9) In verbs, the first person of the present tense of which ends in *ю*, the letter *н* occurs in all the tenses and moods, except of *бритъ*,

to shave: *Ех. смѣть*, to dare, *смѣю, смѣль, смѣй*. And likewise in all words derived from these verbs: *Ех. смѣлость, смѣлый, смѣльчакъ*, daring, bold, bold fellow, &c.

(10) Except the three verbs, умереть to die, тереть to rub, переть to push, and its derivatives, запереть to lock, отпереть to unlock, all have *ь* instead of *е* before the termination *ть* of the infinitive mood: *Ех. смотре́ть, хоте́ть, ви́дѣть*. These verbs have also *ь* before the terminations *лъ* of the past tense, indicative mood: *Ех. смотре́лъ, хоте́лъ, ви́дѣлъ*. The participles and gerunds, and also all words derived from these verbs, likewise maintain the letter *ь*: *Ех. Ви́дѣвшій, уви́дѣвъ, ви́дѣніе, приви́дѣніе, прови́дѣніе*.

(11) In the adverbs *вездѣ, внѣ, гдѣ, доколѣ, дотолѣ, здѣсь, кромѣ, нынѣ, отсѣлѣ, подѣ, исполнѣ, вѣздѣ, вправѣ, влѣвъ, вскорѣ, наکنونѣ, наединѣ, послѣ*. Likewise in nouns adjective formed from these adverbs: *Ех. внѣшній, здѣшній, нынѣшній, &c.*

The letter *ь* also appears before *й* in the terminations of the following nouns—*Авдѣй, Алексѣй, Сергѣй, Матѣй, грамотѣй*, and in the derivatives of the verbs *дѣлать* and *дѣйствовать*, such as *злodeй, чарodeй*.

§ 214. The letter *ь* is not written in the following cases:—

(1) In the middle of words, after the letters *г, к, х, ж, ч, ш, щ*, except in the case of the two pronouns *къмъ* and *чѣмъ*.

(2) When the letter *е* is pronounced like *ѣ* (*йо* or *о*): *Ех. лёдѣ, мѣдѣ, шѣлѣ, плѣлѣ*. Exceptions:—*Substantives*: *гнёзда, звѣзды, сѣдла*. *Verbs*: *обрѣлѣ, and цвѣлѣ*, and their compounds *приобрѣлѣ, изобрѣлѣ, расцвѣлѣ*.

(3) In the designations of races, terminating in *не*: *Ех. Славяне, Slavs; Россіа́не, Russians; Армя́не, Armenians; &c.*

(4) In foreign words received into the Russian language;—except *Апрѣль, April; Вѣна, Vienna; and their derivatives.*

Obs.—In order to avoid mistakes in the use of *ь* in words wherein the letter *е* also occurs, it should be observed that *ь* represents the sound on which rests the accent: *Ех. ле́бятъ, to fondle; теле́га, cart; сѣ́веръ, north; Нѣ́мецъ, German; желе́зо, iron; пере́мѣна, change; &c.*

§ 215. The Greek letter *ѳ* appears only in the beginning of the following Russian words: *ѳѣ! ѳотѣ, ѳхъ! ѳкой, ѳтакъ, ѳтакой, and*

in the beginning and middle of foreign words introduced into the Russian language: *Ех. ёхо, экваторъ, экзаменъ, этажъ, поэма, поётъ, &c.*

§ 216. The letter *ѳ*, in pronunciation like *ф*, appears in words introduced into Russian from the Greek: (*Ех. Аѳины* Athens, *Ѳермопѳилы* Thermopylæ, &c.), and also in words taken from the Latin or the French. In such it stands for *th*: *Ех. Эсѳѳръ* Esther, *Ѳѳддоръ* Théodor, *Ѳомѳ* Thomas, &c.

§ 217. The letters *ѣ* and *ѵ* mark the distinction in the pronunciation of those words ending either in the one or the other. The former gives a hard articulation: *Ех. столѣ* table, *мѣстѣ* pole, *матѣ* mate; but the letter *ѵ* gives a soft utterance: *Ех. столѵ* so much, so many, *мѣстѵ* six, *матѵ* mother. The semi-vowels *ѣ* and *ѵ* after the sibilant letters *ж*, *ч*, *ш*, *щ*, mark no kind of distinction in pronunciation: *Ех. ножѣ* knife, *рожѣ* rye, *мечѣ* sword, *течѣ* to flow, *камышѣ* reed, *мышѣ* mouse. In such cases it must be observed that all nouns of the masculine gender take *ѣ* after the sibilant letters above enumerated: *Ех. рубѣжѣ* border, *лучѣ* ray, *ключѣ* key, *врачѣ* doctor, *шалѣжѣ* hut, *плащѣ* cloak, *плющѣ* ivy, &c. The same remark applies to the patronymic nouns: *Ех. Иванѣвичѣ*, *Михѣилѣвичѣ*, *Петрѣвичѣ*, &c. But nouns of the feminine gender terminate in *ѵ*: *Ех. рожѵ* rye, *ночѵ* night, *пѵстошѵ* waste ground, *пѣмощѵ* aid. After the *и* in the middle of a word, *ѵ* is not written: *Ех. дѣчка* daughter, *тѣчка* point, stop, *нѣчка* oven, *птѣчка* bird, &c.

§ 218. The letter *ѣ* occurs in the genitive case, plural, of nouns ending in *а*, *о*, and *ѳе*: *Ех. слугѣ* слугѣ, *окнѣ* окнѣ, *учѣлищѣ* учѣлищѣ; likewise in the same case and number of the following words:—*тѣсѣча* тѣсѣчѣ, *сѣженѣ* сѣженѣ; and in certain cases, singular and plural, of the masculine and neuter forms of the pronouns *нашѣ* and *вашѣ*.

§ 219. The letter *ѵ* occurs—

(1) In the infinitive mood of active and neuter verbs: *Ех. смотрѣѵ*, *бѣгатѵ*. Likewise before the suffix *ся* in reflexive, reciprocal, and common verbs: *Ех. хвалѣѵся*, *сражѣѵся*, *надѣѣѵся*.

(2) (a) In the 2nd person singular of the present and future tenses, indicative mood, of active and neuter verbs: *Ех. видѣѵшѣ*, *побѣѣѵаѣшѣ*;—(b) in the 1st and 2nd person singular, and 2nd person

plural, of the present and future tenses of reflective, reciprocal, and common verbs: *Ех. хвалю́сь, хва́лишься, хва́литесь, &c.*

(3) In the 2nd person of both numbers of the imperative mood: *Ех. оста́вь, оста́вьте, &c.* Exception: perfect aspect of the verb *ложиться, лягъ*, which in the 2nd person plural of the imperative mood makes *лягте*.

(4) Words taken from foreign languages, after the letter *л* have *ь*: *Ех. Альпы* the Alps, *альтъ* (musical term *alto*), *брилья́нтъ* brilliant, &c.

PROPER USE OF SEPARATE WORDS.

§ 220. The negative adverb *не* is written separately—

(1) Before possessive and circumstantial adjectives: *Ех. не ру́сскій, не золо́той, не здѣ́шній, не вчераш́ній, &c.*

(2) Before numerals: *Ех. не о́динъ, не впе́рвый, &c.*

(3) Before the pronouns: *Ех. не онъ, не нашъ, не тотъ, &c.*

(4) Before verbs and adverbs: *Ех. не ви́жу, не жела́ю, не ви́дя, не жела́я, &c.*

§ 221. The negative adverb *не* is written conjointly—

(1) With nouns adjective, and adverbs of quality: *Ех. небога́тый* poor, *невесе́лый* sad, *небога́то* poorly, *невесе́ло* sadly.

Объ.—If adverse conjunctions precede adjectives or adverbs of quality, the negative adverb *не* is written separately: *Ех. не бога́тый но сы́тныи обѣ́дъ*, *not* a rich, but a copious dinner; *оно́ хотя не весе́ло но поле́зно*, although (it is) *not* cheerful, yet (it is) useful.

(2) With participles: *Ех. незави́сящій* independent, *недви́жимый* immoveable, &c.

(3) The negative adverb *не* is written conjointly with words which either have no signification of their own, as *не́дугъ* sickness, *нелю́дѣмъ* misanthrope, *нечестѣ́вый* impious, *не́нависть* hatred, *непа́сѣе* bad weather;—or else an altogether different meaning, as *неизрѣ́ченный* unutterable, *непра́вда* untruth, it is not true, *непрѣ́тель* enemy, *непоко́рность* disobedience.

§ 222. The particle *ни* is written conjointly only with the following words: *нико́тъ, никако́й, нигда́, никуда́, ника́къ, никогда́*. In all other instances it is written separately: *Ех. ни ско́лько, ни ма́ло*: *онъ не уме́етъ ни чита́тъ ни писа́тъ*, he can neither read nor write.

§ 223. When the prepositions *за, по, на, изъ, съ, въ* are joined with other parts of speech, and thus form adverbs or conjunctions, they are written conjointly with the word to which they are joined: *Ех. зачѣмъ, затѣмъ, потому, поутру, наприимѣрь, наканунѣ*, the day before; *изстари*, of old; *сначала, снизу, сверху, внизу, сверху, вправо, впрочемъ, наконецъ*, &c. But if these prepositions do not form adverbs or conjunctions, and govern some one case or another, then they are written separately: *Ех. За тѣмъ садомъ нашъ домъ*, Our house (is) behind that garden; *Пойду по тому берегу*, I will go along that bank; *Смотри на примѣръ добрыхъ товарищей*, Look to the example of good companions; *Онъ уѣхалъ со всѣмъ своимъ семействомъ*, He went away with his whole family; &c.

§ 224. The conditional conjunction, *бы (бъ)* is only joined in the two following instances: *чтобы, дабы*. In all others it is written separately: *Ех. Я пришёлъ бы къ вамъ, если бы имѣлъ время*, I would have come to you if I had had time.

§ 225. The copulative conjunction *же (жъ)* before various parts of speech is written separately: *Ех. тотъ же, однако же, что жъ, иди жё, смотри жё*. It is also written separately in the comparative conjunction *такъ же*: *Ех. Римляне были такъ же славны, какъ и греки*, The Romans were as famous as the Greeks. But in the case of the copulative conjunction *также* it is not separated: *Ех. Я также былъ въ Петербургѣ*, I was also at Peterhoff. The word *тоже*, when it implies uniformity, is written conjointly: *Ех. Я тоже пойду*, I likewise will go. But when it is used as a pronoun it is written separately: *Ех. Онъ то же отвѣчалъ мнѣ что и вамъ*, He answered me the same as he did you.

COPULATIVES.

§ 226. A hyphen is called a *copulative* (знакъ соединительный), and it may serve to connect two or more separate words: *Ех. Генералъ-адъютантъ*, General Aide-de-camp; *физико-математическій*, physico-mathematical.

§ 227. Copulatives may connect—

(1) Two nouns substantive: *Ех. Генералъ-фельдмаршалъ, штабъ-офицеръ*, General Field-Marshal, superior officer, &c.

(2) Two adjectives: *Ех. Сѣверо-Американскіе Штаты*, North-American States. Likewise adjectives with substantives: *Ех. Нижне-Камчатскъ*, Lower Kamtchatsa, &c.

(3) Numerals with adjectives: *Ех.* трёх-угольный, triangular, &c.

(4) Prepositions with various parts of speech, *i. e.* when such a union forms an adverb: по-русьски, in Russian; по-братски, after the manner of brothers; по-моему, in my way; во-вторыхъ, secondly, &c.

(5) Compound prepositions, such as изъ-за, изъ-подъ, &c.

(6) The conjunctions то, либо, with various parts of speech: *Ех.* кто-то, какой-то, гдѣ-то, кто-либо, когда-либо.

§ 228. Copulatives, or hyphens, serve also to connect words which are disjointed by being carried on from one line to another, and of this mention is made below.

DISJOINTING OF WORDS.

§ 229. In carrying on words from one line to another, the following rules should be observed:—

(1) To carry on regular syllables: *Ех.* бла-го-ра-зѣ-ный че-ло-вѣкъ, discreet man.

(2) In compound words, or those made up with other parts of speech, to disjoint their component parts: *Ех.* Царь-градъ, Новгородъ, вос-ходъ, море-ходъ, отъ-ѣздъ, &c.

(3) Words of one syllable cannot be carried on from one line to another: *Ех.* гро-мъ (громъ), стра-сть (страсть), вол-къ (волкъ), цар-ствъ (царствъ).

(4) One letter only of polysyllabic words cannot be transferred to another line: *Ех.* армі-я, лилі-ю.

CONTRACTION OF WORDS.

§ 230. Contracted words must end ordinarily in a consonant: *Ех.* імя прил. (прилагательное), муж. род., множ. числ., дат. пад.

§ 231. The following comprise the more commonly used contractions:—г. (господинъ), г-жа (госпожа), м. г. (милостивый государь), напр. (напримѣръ), т. е. (то есть), и проч. (и прочее), и. т. д. (и такъ далѣе), и. т. п. (и тому подобное), с. п. б. (Санктпетербургъ), по Р. Х. (по Рождествѣ Христовомъ), отъ С. М. (отъ Сотворенія Мира), вм. (вмѣсто).

THE END.

A LIST OF
C. KEGAN PAUL & CO.'S
PUBLICATIONS.

1 Paternoster Square,
London.

A LIST OF
C. KEGAN PAUL & CO.'S
PUBLICATIONS.

~~~~~

- ADAMS (F. O.) F.R.G.S.*—THE HISTORY OF JAPAN. From the Earliest Period to the Present Time. New Edition, revised. 2 volumes. With Maps and Plans. Demy 8vo. price 21s. each.
- ADAMSON (H. T.) B.D.*—THE TRUTH AS IT IS IN JESUS. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 8s. 6d.
- THE THREE SEVENS. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s. 6d.
- A. K. H. B.*—FROM A QUIET PLACE. A New Volume of Sermons. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- ALBERT (Mary)*—HOLLAND AND HER HEROES TO THE YEAR 1585. An Adaptation from 'Motley's Rise of the Dutch Republic.' Small crown 8vo. price 4s. 6d.
- ALLEN (Rev. R.) M.A.*—ABRAHAM ; HIS LIFE, TIMES, AND TRAVELS, 3,800 years ago. With Map. Second Edition. Post 8vo. price 6s.
- ALLEN (Grant) B.A.*—PHYSIOLOGICAL ÆSTHETICS. Large post 8vo. 9s.
- ALLIES (T. W.) M.A.*—PER CRUCEM AD LUCEM. The Result of a Life. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 25s.
- A LIFE'S DECISION. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.
- ANDERSON (R. C.) C.E.*—TABLES FOR FACILITATING THE CALCULATION OF EVERY DETAIL IN CONNECTION WITH EARTHEN AND MASONRY DAMS. Royal 8vo. price £2. 2s.
- ARCHER (Thomas)*—ABOUT MY FATHER'S BUSINESS. Work amidst the Sick, the Sad, and the Sorrowing. Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. price 2s. 6d.
- ARMSTRONG (Richard A.) B.A.*—LATTER-DAY TEACHERS. Six Lectures. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 2s. 6d.
- ARNOLD (Arthur)*—SOCIAL POLITICS. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 14s.
- FREE LAND. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- BADGER (George Percy) D.C.L.*—AN ENGLISH-ARABIC LEXICON. In which the equivalent for English Words and Idiomatic Sentences are rendered into literary and colloquial Arabic. Royal 4to. cloth, price £9. 9s.
- BAGEHOT (Walter)*—THE ENGLISH CONSTITUTION. A New Edition, Revised and Corrected, with an Introductory Dissertation on Recent Changes and Events. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- LOMBARD STREET. A Description of the Money Market. Seventh Edition. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- SOME ARTICLES ON THE DEPRECIATION OF SILVER, AND TOPICS CONNECTED WITH IT. Demy 8vo. price 5s.
- BAGOT (Alan)*—ACCIDENTS IN MINES : Their Causes and Prevention. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

- BAKER** (*Sir Sherston, Bart.*)—HALLECK'S INTERNATIONAL LAW ; OR, Rules Regulating the Intercourse of States in Peace and War. A New Edition, revised, with Notes and Cases. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. price 38s.
- THE LAWS RELATING TO QUARANTINE. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 12s. 6d.
- BALDWIN** (*Capt. J. H.*) *F.Z.S. Bengal Staff Corps.*—THE LARGE AND SMALL GAME OF BENGAL AND THE NORTH-WESTERN PROVINCES OF INDIA. 4to. With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Price 21s.
- BARNES** (*William*)—AN OUTLINE OF ENGLISH SPEECHCRAFT. Crown 8vo. price 4s.
- OUTLINES OF REDECRAFT (LOGIC). With English Wording. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s.
- BARTLEY** (*G. C. T.*)—DOMESTIC ECONOMY : Thrift in Every-Day Life. Taught in Dialogues suitable for children of all ages. Small cr. 8vo. price 2s.
- BAUR** (*Ferdinand*) *Dr. Ph., Professor in Maulbronn.*—A PHILOLOGICAL INTRODUCTION TO GREEK AND LATIN FOR STUDENTS. Translated and adapted from the German. By C. KEGAN PAUL, M.A. Oxon., and the Rev. E. D. STONE, M.A., late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge, and Assistant Master at Eton. Crown 8vo. price 6s.
- BAYNES** (*Rev. Canon R. H.*)—AT THE COMMUNION TIME. A Manual for Holy Communion. With a preface by the Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of Derry and Raphoe. Cloth, price 1s. 6d.
- BELLINGHAM** (*Henry*) *M.P., Barrister-at-Law*—SOCIAL ASPECTS OF CATHOLICISM AND PROTESTANTISM IN THEIR CIVIL BEARING UPON NATIONS. Translated and adapted from the French of M. le Baron de Haulleville. With a preface by His Eminence Cardinal Manning. Second and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.
- BENT** (*J. Theodore*)—GENOA : How the Republic Rose and Fell. With 18 Illustrations. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 18s.
- BONWICK** (*J.*) *F.R.G.S.*—PYRAMID FACTS AND FANCIES. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- EGYPTIAN BELIEF AND MODERN THOUGHT. Large post 8vo. cloth, price 10s. 6d.
- BOWEN** (*H. C.*) *M.A., Head Master of the Grocers' Company's Middle Class School at Hackney.*
- STUDIES IN ENGLISH, for the use of Modern Schools. Small crown 8vo. price 1s. 6d.
- ENGLISH GRAMMAR FOR BEGINNERS. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 1s.
- BOWRING** (*Sir John*)—AUTOBIOGRAPHICAL RECOLLECTIONS OF SIR JOHN BOWRING. With Memoir by LEWIN B. BOWRING. Demy 8vo. price 14s.
- BRIDGETT** (*Rev. T. E.*)—HISTORY OF THE HOLY EUCHARIST IN GREAT BRITAIN. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 18s.
- BRODRICK** (*the Hon. G. C.*)—POLITICAL STUDIES. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 14s.
- BROOKE** (*Rev. S. A.*) *M.A., Chaplain in Ordinary to Her Majesty the Queen, and Minister of Bedford Chapel, Bloomsbury.*
- LIFE AND LETTERS OF THE LATE REV. F. W. ROBERTSON, M.A., Edited by.
- I. Uniform with the Sermons. 2 vols. With Steel Portrait. Price 7s. 6d.
  - II. Library Edition. 8vo. With Portrait. Price 12s.
  - III. A Popular Edition. In 1 vol. 8vo. price 6s.

**BROOKE (Rev. S. A.) M.A.—cont.**

THE SPIRIT OF THE CHRISTIAN LIFE. A New Volume of Sermons. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.

THE FIGHT OF FAITH. Sermons preached on various occasions. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.

THEOLOGY IN THE ENGLISH POETS.—Cowper, Coleridge, Wordsworth, and Burns. Fourth and Cheaper Edition. Post 8vo. price 5s.

CHRIST IN MODERN LIFE. Fifteenth and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.

SERMONS. First Series. Eleventh Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

SERMONS. Second Series. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 7s.

**BROOKE (W. G.) M.A.—THE PUBLIC WORSHIP REGULATION ACT.** With a Classified Statement of its Provisions, Notes, and Index. Third Edition, revised and corrected. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

SIX PRIVY COUNCIL JUDGMENTS—1850-72. Annotated by. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 9s.

**BROUN (J. A.)—MAGNETIC OBSERVATIONS AT TREVANDRUM AND AUGUSTIA MALLEY.** Vol. I. 4to. price 63s.

The Report from above, separately, sewed, price 21s.

**BROWN (Rev. J. Baldwin) B.A.—THE HIGHER LIFE.** Its Reality, Experience, and Destiny. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.

DOCTRINE OF ANNIHILATION IN THE LIGHT OF THE GOSPEL OF LOVE. Five Discourses. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 2s. 6d.

THE CHRISTIAN POLICY OF LIFE. A Book for Young Men of Business. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

**BROWN (J. Croumbie) LL.D.—REBOISEMENT IN FRANCE ; or, Records of the Replanting of the Alps, the Cevennes, and the Pyrenees with Trees, Herbage, and Bush.** Demy 8vo. price 12s. 6d.

THE HYDROLOGY OF SOUTHERN AFRICA. Demy 8vo. price 10s. 6d.

**BROWNE (W. R.)—THE INSPIRATION OF THE NEW TESTAMENT.** With a Preface by the Rev. J. P. NORRIS, D.D. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 2s. 6d.

**BURCKHARDT (Jacob)—THE CIVILIZATION OF THE PERIOD OF THE RENAISSANCE IN ITALY.** Authorised translation, by S. G. C. Middlemore. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. price 24s.

**BURTON (Mrs. Richard)—THE INNER LIFE OF SYRIA, PALESTINE, AND THE HOLY LAND.** With Maps, Photographs, and Coloured Plates. 2 vols. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. price 24s.

\*.\* Also a Cheaper Edition in one volume. Large post 8vo. cloth, price 10s. 6d.

**BURTON (Capt. Richard F.)—THE GOLD MINES OF MIDIAN AND THE RUINED MIDIANITE CITIES.** A Fortnight's Tour in North Western Arabia. With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. price 18s.

THE LAND OF MIDIAN REVISITED. With numerous Illustrations on Wood and by Chromolithography. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 32s.

**BUSBECQ (Ogier Ghiselin de)—HIS LIFE AND LETTERS.** By CHARLES THORNTON FORSTER, M.A., and F. H. BLACKBURNE DANIELL, M.A. 2 vols. With Frontispieces. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 24s.

- CANDLER (H.)**—THE GROUNDWORK OF BELIEF. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s.
- CARPENTER (Dr. Philip P.)**—HIS LIFE AND WORK. Edited by his brother, Russell Lant Carpenter. With Portrait and Vignettes. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.
- CARPENTER (W. B.) LL.D., M.D., F.R.S., &c.**—THE PRINCIPLES OF MENTAL PHYSIOLOGY. With their Applications to the Training and Discipline of the Mind, and the Study of its Morbid Conditions. Illustrated. Fifth Edition. 8vo. price 12s.
- CERVANTES**—THE INGENIOUS KNIGHT DON QUIXOTE DE LA MANCHA. A New Translation from the Originals of 1605 and 1608. By A. J. DUFFIELD. With Notes. 3 vols. Demy 8vo. price 42s.
- CHEYNE (Rev. T. K.)**—THE PROPHECIES OF ISAIAH. Translated with Critical Notes and Dissertations. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 25s.
- CLAIRAUT**—ELEMENTS OF GEOMETRY. Translated by Dr. KAINES. With 145 Figures. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 4s. 6d.
- CLAYDEN (P. W.)**—ENGLAND UNDER LORD BEACONSFIELD. The Political History of the Last Six Years, from the end of 1873 to the beginning of 1880. Second Edition, with Index and continuation to March 1880. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 16s.
- CLODD (Edward) F.R.A.S.**—THE CHILDHOOD OF THE WORLD: a Simple Account of Man in Early Times. Sixth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 3s. A Special Edition for Schools. Price 1s.
- THE CHILDHOOD OF RELIGIONS. Including a Simple Account of the Birth and Growth of Myths and Legends. Third Thousand. Crown 8vo. price 5s.  
A Special Edition for Schools. Price 1s. 6d.
- JESUS OF NAZARETH. With a brief sketch of Jewish History to the Time of His Birth. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- COGHLAN (J. Cole) D.D.**—THE MODERN PHARISEE AND OTHER SERMONS. Edited by the Very Rev. H. H. DICKINSON, D.D., Dean of Chapel Royal, Dublin. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.
- COLERIDGE (Sara)**—PHANTASMION. A Fairy Tale. With an Introductory Preface by the Right Hon. Lord Coleridge, of Ottery St. Mary. A New Edition. Illustrated. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- MEMOIR AND LETTERS OF SARA COLERIDGE. Edited by her Daughter. With Index. Cheap Edition. With one Portrait. Price 7s. 6d.
- COLLINS (Mortimer)**—THE SECRET OF LONG LIFE. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- CONNELL (A. K.)**—DISCONTENT AND DANGER IN INDIA. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- COOKE (Prof. J. P.) of the Harvard University.**—SCIENTIFIC CULTURE. Crown 8vo. price 1s.
- COOPER (H. J.)**—THE ART OF FURNISHING ON RATIONAL AND ÆSTHETIC PRINCIPLES. New and Cheaper Edition. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 1s. 6d.
- CORFIELD (Professor) M.D.**—HEALTH. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- CORY (William)**—A GUIDE TO MODERN ENGLISH HISTORY. Part I.—MDCCCXV.—MDCCCXXX. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 9s.

- COURTNEY (W. L.)**—THE METAPHYSICS OF JOHN STUART MILL.  
Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s. 6d.
- COX (Rev. Sir George W.) M.A., Bart.**—A HISTORY OF GREECE FROM THE EARLIEST PERIOD TO THE END OF THE PERSIAN WAR. New Edition. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. price 36s.
- THE MYTHOLOGY OF THE ARYAN NATIONS. New Edition. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. price 28s.
- A GENERAL HISTORY OF GREECE FROM THE EARLIEST PERIOD TO THE DEATH OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT, with a sketch of the subsequent History to the present time. New Edition. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- TALES OF ANCIENT GREECE. New Edition. Small crown 8vo. price 6s.
- SCHOOL HISTORY OF GREECE. New Edition. With Maps. Fcp. 8vo. price 3s. 6d.
- THE GREAT PERSIAN WAR FROM THE HISTORY OF HERODOTUS. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. price 3s. 6d.
- A MANUAL OF MYTHOLOGY IN THE FORM OF QUESTION AND ANSWER. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. price 3s.
- AN INTRODUCTION TO THE SCIENCE OF COMPARATIVE MYTHOLOGY AND FOLK-LORE. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 9s.
- COX (Rev. Sir G. W.) M.A., Bart., and JONES (Eustace Hinton)**—POPULAR ROMANCES OF THE MIDDLE AGES. Second Edition, in 1 vol. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- COX (Rev. Samuel)**—SALVATOR MUNDI ; or, Is Christ the Saviour of all Men? Sixth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- THE GENESIS OF EVIL, AND OTHER SERMONS, mainly expository. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- A COMMENTARY ON THE BOOK OF JOB. With a Translation. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 15s.
- CRAUFURD (A. H.)**—SEEKING FOR LIGHT: Sermons. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- CRAVEN (Mrs.)**—A YEAR'S MEDITATIONS. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- CRAWFURD (Oswald)**—PORTUGAL, OLD AND NEW. With Illustrations and Maps. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 16s.
- CROZIER (John Beattie) M.B.**—THE RELIGION OF THE FUTURE. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- DALTON (John Neale) M.A., R.N.**—SERMONS TO NAVAL CADETS. Preached on board H.M.S. 'Britannia.' Second Edition. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- DAVIDSON (Rev. Samuel) D.D., LL.D.**—THE NEW TESTAMENT, TRANSLATED FROM THE LATEST GREEK TEXT OF TISCHENDORF. A New and thoroughly revised Edition. Post 8vo. price 10s. 6d.
- CANON OF THE BIBLE: Its Formation, History, and Fluctuations. Third and revised Edition. Small crown 8vo. price 5s.
- DAVIES (Rev. J. L.) M.A.**—THEOLOGY AND MORALITY. Essays on Questions of Belief and Practice. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.

- DAWSON (Geo.) M.A.**—PRAYERS, WITH A DISCOURSE ON PRAYER. Edited by his Wife. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6s.
- SERMONS ON DISPUTED POINTS AND SPECIAL OCCASIONS. Edited by his Wife. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6s.
- SERMONS ON DAILY LIFE AND DUTY. Edited by his Wife. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6s.
- DE REDCLIFFE (Viscount Stratford) P.C., K.G., G.C.B.**—WHY AM I A CHRISTIAN? Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 3s.
- DESPREZ (Philip S.) B.D.**—DANIEL AND JOHN; or, the Apocalypse of the Old and that of the New Testament. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 12s.
- DE TOCQUEVILLE (A.)**—CORRESPONDENCE AND CONVERSATIONS OF, WITH NASSAU WILLIAM SENIOR, from 1834 to 1859. Edited by M. C. M. SIMPSON. 2 vols. Post 8vo. price 21s.
- DOWDEN (Edward) LL.D.**—SHAKSPERE: a Critical Study of his Mind and Art. Fifth Edition. Post 8vo. price 12s.
- STUDIES IN LITERATURE, 1789-1877. Large post 8vo. price 12s.
- DREWRY (G. O.) M.D.**—THE COMMON-SENSE MANAGEMENT OF THE STOMACH. Fifth Edition. Fcp. 8vo. price 2s. 6d.
- DREWRY (G. O.) M.D., and BARTLETT (H. C.) Ph.D., F.C.S.** CUP AND PLATTER: or, Notes on Food and its Effects. New and Cheaper Edition. Small 8vo. price 1s. 6d.
- DUFFIELD (A. J.)**—DON QUIXOTE: HIS CRITICS AND COMMENTATORS. With a brief account of the minor works of MIGUEL DE CERVANTES SAAVEDRA, and a statement of the aim and end of the greatest of them all. A handy book for general readers. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- DU MONCEL (Count)**—THE TELEPHONE, THE MICROPHONE, AND THE PHONOGRAPH. With 74 Illustrations. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- EDEN (Frederick)**—THE NILE WITHOUT A DRAGOMAN. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- EDGEWORTH (F. Y.)**—MATHEMATICAL PSYCHICS. An Essay on the Application of Mathematics to Social Science. Demy 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.
- EDIS (Robert W.) F.S.A. &c.**—DECORATION AND FURNITURE OF TOWN HOUSES: a Series of Cantor Lectures, delivered before the Society of Arts, 1880. Amplified and Enlarged. With 29 Full-page Illustrations and numerous Sketches. Second Edition. Square 8vo. cloth, price 12s. 6d.
- EDUCATIONAL CODE OF THE PRUSSIAN NATION, IN ITS PRESENT FORM. In accordance with the Decisions of the Common Provincial Law, and with those of Recent Legislation. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 2s. 6d.
- ELSDALE (Henry)**—STUDIES IN TENNYSON'S IDYLLS. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- ELYOT (Sir Thomas)**—THE BOKE NAMED THE GOUVERNOUR. Edited from the First Edition of 1531 by HENRY HERBERT STEPHEN CROFT, M.A., Barrister-at-Law. With Portraits of Sir Thomas and Lady Elyot, copied by permission of her Majesty from Holbein's Original Drawings at Windsor Castle. 2 vols. Fcp. 4to. cloth, price 50s.

**EVANS (Mark)**—THE STORY OF OUR FATHER'S LOVE, told to Children. Fifth and Cheaper Edition. With Four Illustrations. Fcp. 8vo. price 1s. 6d.

A BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER AND WORSHIP FOR HOUSEHOLD USE, compiled exclusively from the Holy Scriptures. Fcp. 8vo. price 1s.

THE GOSPEL OF HOME LIFE. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 4s. 6d.

THE KING'S STORY-BOOK. In Three Parts. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 1s. 6d. each.

\*\*\* Parts I. and II. with Eight Illustrations and Two Picture Maps, now ready.

**EX-CIVILIAN**—LIFE IN THE MOFUSSIL: or Civilian Life in Lower Bengal. 2 vols. Large post 8vo. price 14s.

**FELKIN (H. M.)**—TECHNICAL EDUCATION IN A SAXON TOWN. Published for the City and Guilds of London Institute for the Advancement of Technical Education. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 2s.

**FIELD (Horace) B.A. Lond.**—THE ULTIMATE TRIUMPH OF CHRISTIANITY. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

**FINN (The late James) M.R.A.S.**—STIRRING TIMES; or, Records from Jerusalem Consular Chronicles of 1853 to 1856. Edited and Compiled by his Widow; with a Preface by the Viscountess STRANGFORD. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. price 30s.

**FLOREDICE (W. H.)**—A MONTH AMONG THE MERE IRISH. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

FOLKESTONE RITUAL CASE: the Arguments, Proceedings, Judgment, and Report. Demy 8vo. price 25s.

**FORMBY (Rev. Henry)**—ANCIENT ROME AND ITS CONNECTION WITH THE CHRISTIAN RELIGION: An Outline of the History of the City from its First Foundation down to the Erection of the Chair of St. Peter, A.D. 42-47. With numerous Illustrations of Ancient Monuments, Sculpture, and Coinage, and of the Antiquities of the Christian Catacombs. Royal 4to. cloth extra, £2. 10s; roxburgh half-morocco, £2. 12s. 6d.

**FOWLE (Rev. T. W.) M.A.**—THE RECONCILIATION OF RELIGION AND SCIENCE. Being Essays on Immortality, Inspiration, Miracles, and the Being of Christ. Demy 8vo. price 10s. 6d.

THE DIVINE LEGATION OF CHRIST. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s.

**FRASER (Donald)**—EXCHANGE TABLES OF STERLING AND INDIAN RUPEE CURRENCY, upon a new and extended system, embracing Values from One Farthing to One Hundred Thousand Pounds, and at rates progressing, in Sixteenths of a Penny, from 1s. 9d. to 2s. 3d. per Rupee. Royal 8vo. price 10s. 6d.

**FRISWELL (J. Hain)**—THE BETTER SELF. Essays for Home Life. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

**GARDINER (Samuel R.) and J. BASS MULLINGER, M.A.**—INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF ENGLISH HISTORY. Large crown 8vo. cloth, price 9s.

**GARDNER (J.) M.D.**—LONGEVITY: THE MEANS OF PROLONGING LIFE AFTER MIDDLE AGE. Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged. Small crown 8vo. price 4s.

- GEBLER (Karl Von)**—**GALILEO GALILEI AND THE ROMAN CURIA**, from Authentic Sources. Translated with the sanction of the Author, by Mrs. GEORGE STURGE. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 12s.
- GEDDES (James)**—**HISTORY OF THE ADMINISTRATION OF JOHN DE WITT**, Grand Pensionary of Holland. Vol. I. 1623—1654. With Portrait. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 15s.
- GEORGE (Henry)**—**PROGRESS AND POVERTY: an Inquiry into the Causes of Industrial Depressions, and of Increase of Want with Increase of Wealth. The Remedy.** Post 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.
- GILBERT (Mrs.)**—**AUTOBIOGRAPHY AND OTHER MEMORIALS.** Edited by Josiah Gilbert. Third and Cheaper Edition. With Steel Portrait and several Wood Engravings. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- GLOVER (F.) M.A.**—**EXEMPLA LATINA.** A First Construing Book with Short Notes, Lexicon, and an Introduction to the Analysis of Sentences. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 2s.
- GODWIN (William)**—**WILLIAM GODWIN: HIS FRIENDS AND CONTEMPORARIES.** With Portraits and Facsimiles of the Handwriting of Godwin and his Wife. By C. KEGAN PAUL. 2 vols. Large post 8vo. price 28s.
- THE GENIUS OF CHRISTIANITY UNVEILED.** Being Essays never before published. Edited, with a Preface, by C. Kegan Paul. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- GOLDSMID (Sir Francis Henry) Bart., Q.C., M.P.**—**MEMOIR OF.** With Portrait. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- GOODENOUGH (Commodore J. G.) R.N., C.B., C.M.G.**—**MEMOIR OF,** with Extracts from his Letters and Journals. Edited by his Widow. With Steel Engraved Portrait. Square 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- \*\* Also a Library Edition with Maps, Woodcuts, and Steel Engraved Portrait. Square post 8vo. price 14s.
- GOSSE (Edmund W.)**—**STUDIES IN THE LITERATURE OF NORTHERN EUROPE.** With a Frontispiece designed and etched by Alma Tadema. Large post 8vo. cloth, price 12s.
- GOULD (Rev. S. Baring) M.A.**—**THE VICAR OF MORWENSTOW: a Memoir of the Rev. R. S. Hawker.** With Portrait. Third Edition, revised. Square post 8vo. price 10s. 6d.
- GERMANY, PRESENT AND PAST.** 2 vols. Large crown 8vo. cloth, price 21s.
- GRAHAM (William) M.A.**—**THE CREED OF SCIENCE, Religious, Moral, and Social.** Demy 8vo. cloth, price 12s.
- GRIFFITH (Thomas) A.M.**—**THE GOSPEL OF THE DIVINE LIFE: a Study of the Fourth Evangelist.** Demy 8vo. cloth, price 14s.
- GRIMLEY (Rev. H. N.) M.A.**—**TREMADOC SERMONS, CHIEFLY ON THE SPIRITUAL BODY, THE UNSEEN WORLD, AND THE DIVINE HUMANITY.** Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6s.
- GRÜNER (M. L.)**—**STUDIES OF BLAST FURNACE PHENOMENA.** Translated by L. D. B. GORDON, F.R.S.E., F.G.S. Demy 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- GURNEY (Rev. Archer)**—**WORDS OF FAITH AND CHEER.** A Mission of Instruction and Suggestion. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

**HAECKEL** (*Prof. Ernst*)—THE HISTORY OF CREATION. Translation revised by Professor E. RAY LANKESTER, M.A., F.R.S. With Coloured Plates and Genealogical Trees of the various groups of both plants and animals. 2 vols. Second Edition. Post 8vo. cloth, price 32s.

THE HISTORY OF THE EVOLUTION OF MAN. With numerous Illustrations. 2 vols. Post 8vo. price 32s.

FREEDOM IN SCIENCE AND TEACHING. With a Prefatory Note by T. H. HUXLEY, F.R.S. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

HALF-CROWN SERIES :—

SISTER DORA : a Biography. By MARGARET LONSDALE.

TRUE WORDS FOR BRAVE MEN : a Book for Soldiers and Sailors. By the late CHARLES KINGSLEY.

AN INLAND VOYAGE. By R. L. STEVENSON.

TRAVELS WITH A DONKEY. By R. L. STEVENSON.

A NOOK IN THE APENNINES. By LEADER SCOTT.

NOTES OF TRAVEL : being Extracts from the Journals of Count VON MOLTKE.

LETTERS FROM RUSSIA. By Count VON MOLTKE.

ENGLISH SONNETS. Collected and Arranged by J. DENNIS.

LYRICS OF LOVE. FROM SHAKESPEARE TO TENNYSON. Selected and Arranged by W. D. ADAMS.

LONDON LYRICS. By F. LOCKER.

HOME SONGS FOR QUIET HOURS. By the Rev. Canon R. H. BAYNES.

**HALLECK'S** INTERNATIONAL LAW ; or, Rules Regulating the Inter-course of States in Peace and War. A New Edition, revised, with Notes and Cases, by Sir SHERSTON BAKER, Bart. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. price 38s.

**HARTINGTON** (*The Right Hon. the Marquis of*) *M.P.*—ELECTION SPEECHES IN 1879 AND 1880. With Address to the Electors of North East Lancashire. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

**Haweis** (*Rev. H. R.*) *M.A.*—CURRENT COIN. Materialism—The Devil—Crime—Drunkennes—Pauperism—Emotion—Recreation—The Sabbath. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

SPEECH IN SEASON. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 9s.

THOUGHTS FOR THE TIMES. Eleventh Edition. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.

UNSECTARIAN FAMILY PRAYERS. New and Cheaper Edition. Fcp. 8vo. price 1s. 6d.

ARROWS IN THE AIR. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

**HAWKINS** (*Edwards Comerford*)—SPIRIT AND FORM. Sermons preached in the Parish Church of Leatherhead. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

**HAYES** (*A. H.*), *Junr.*—NEW COLORADO AND THE SANTA FÉ TRAIL. With Map and 60 Illustrations. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 9s.

**HEIDENHAIN** (*Rudolf*) *M.D.*—ANIMAL MAGNETISM : PHYSIOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS. Translated from the Fourth German Edition by L. C. WOOLDRIDGE, with a Preface by G. R. ROMANES, F.R.S. Crown 8vo. price 2s. 6d.

- HELLWALD** (*Baron F. Ven*)—THE RUSSIANS IN CENTRAL ASIA. A Critical Examination, down to the Present Time, of the Geography and History of Central Asia. Translated by Lieut.-Col. THEODORE WIRGMAN, LL.B. With Map. Large post 8vo. price 12s.
- HINTON** (*J.*)—THE PLACE OF THE PHYSICIAN. To which is added ESSAYS ON THE LAW OF HUMAN LIFE, AND ON THE RELATIONS BETWEEN ORGANIC AND INORGANIC WORLDS. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.
- PHYSIOLOGY FOR PRACTICAL USE. By Various Writers. With 50 Illustrations. Third and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- AN ATLAS OF DISEASES OF THE MEMBRANA TYMPANI. With Descriptive Text. Post 8vo. price £6. 6s.
- THE QUESTIONS OF AURAL SURGERY. With Illustrations. 2 vols. Post 8vo. price 12s. 6d.
- CHAPTERS ON THE ART OF THINKING, AND OTHER ESSAYS. With an Introduction by SHADWORTH HODGSON. Edited by C. H. HINTON. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 8s. 6d.
- THE MYSTERY OF PAIN. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. cloth limp, 1s.
- LIFE AND LETTERS. Edited by ELLICE HOPKINS, with an Introduction by Sir W. W. GULL, Bart., and Portrait engraved on Steel by C. H. JEENS. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 8s. 6d.
- HOOPER** (*Mary*)—LITTLE DINNERS: HOW TO SERVE THEM WITH ELEGANCE AND ECONOMY. Thirteenth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- COOKERY FOR INVALIDS, PERSONS OF DELICATE DIGESTION, AND CHILDREN. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.
- EVERY-DAY MEALS. Being Economical and Wholesome Recipes for Breakfast, Luncheon, and Supper. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- HOPKINS** (*Ellice*)—LIFE AND LETTERS OF JAMES HINTON, with an Introduction by Sir W. W. GULL, Bart., and Portrait engraved on Steel by C. H. JEENS. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 8s. 6d.
- HORNER** (*The Misses*)—WALKS IN FLORENCE. A New and thoroughly Revised Edition. 2 vols. Crown 8vo. Cloth limp. With Illustrations.
- VOL. I.—Churches, Streets, and Palaces. Price 10s. 6d.
- VOL. II.—Public Galleries and Museums. Price 5s.
- HOUSEHOLD READINGS ON PROPHECY. By A LAYMAN. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- HULL** (*Edmund C. P.*)—THE EUROPEAN IN INDIA. With a Medical Guide for Anglo-Indians. By R. S. MAIR, M.D., F.R.C.S.E. Third Edition, Revised and Corrected. Post 8vo. price 6s.
- HUTTON** (*Arthur*) *M.A.*—THE ANGLICAN MINISTRY: its Nature and Value in relation to the Catholic Priesthood. With a Preface by His Eminence Cardinal Newman. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 14s.
- JENKINS** (*E.*) and **RAYMOND** (*J.*)—THE ARCHITECT'S LEGAL HANDBOOK. Third Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo. price 6s.
- JENKINS** (*Rev. R. C.*) *M.A.*—THE PRIVILEGE OF PETER and the Claims of the Roman Church confronted with the Scriptures, the Councils, and the Testimony of the Popes themselves. Fcp. 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

- JENNINGS (Mrs. Vaughan)**—**RAHEL: HER LIFE AND LETTERS.** With a Portrait from the Painting by Daffinger. Square post 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- JOEL (L.)**—**A CONSUL'S MANUAL AND SHIPOWNER'S AND SHIPMASTER'S PRACTICAL GUIDE IN THEIR TRANSACTIONS ABROAD.** With Definitions of Nautical, Mercantile, and Legal Terms; a Glossary of Mercantile Terms in English, French, German, Italian, and Spanish; Tables of the Money, Weights, and Measures of the Principal Commercial Nations and their Equivalents in British Standards; and Forms of Consular and Notarial Acts. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 12s.
- JOHNSTONE (C. F.) M.A.**—**HISTORICAL ABSTRACTS: being Outlines of the History of some of the less known States of Europe.** Crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.
- JONES (Lucy)**—**PUDDINGS AND SWEETS; being Three Hundred and Sixty-five Receipts approved by experience.** Crown 8vo. price 2s. 6d.
- JOYCE (P. W.) LL.D. &c.**—**OLD CELTIC ROMANCES.** Translated from the Gaelic. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.
- KAUFMANN (Rev. M.) B.A.**—**SOCIALISM: Its Nature, its Dangers, and its Remedies considered.** Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.  
**UTOPIAS; or, Schemes of Social Improvement, from Sir Thomas More to Karl Marx.** Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- KAY (Joseph) M.A., Q.C.**—**FREE TRADE IN LAND.** Edited by his Widow. With Preface by the Right Hon. JOHN BRIGHT, M.P. Sixth Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- KENT (C.)**—**CORONA CATHOLICA AD PETRI SUCCESSORIS PEDES OBLATA. DE SUMMI PONTIFICIS LEONIS XIII. ASSUMPTIONE EPIGRAMMA.** In Quinquaginta Linguis. Fcp. 4to. cloth, price 15s.
- KERNER (Dr. A.)** *Professor of Botany in the University of Innsbruck.*—**FLOWERS AND THEIR UNBIDDEN GUESTS.** Translation edited by W. OGLE, M.A., M.D. With Illustrations. Square 8vo. cloth, price 9s.
- KIDD (Joseph) M.D.**—**THE LAWS OF THERAPEUTICS; or, the Science and Art of Medicine.** Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6s.
- KINAHAN (G. Henry) M.R.I.A., of H.M.'s Geological Survey.**—**THE GEOLOGY OF IRELAND, with numerous Illustrations and a Geological Map of Ireland.** Square 8vo. cloth.
- KINGSLEY (Charles) M.A.**—**LETTERS AND MEMORIES OF HIS LIFE.** Edited by his WIFE. With Two Steel Engraved Portraits, and Illustrations on Wood, and a Facsimile of his Handwriting. Thirteenth Edition. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. price 36s.  
 \*\* Also the Ninth Cabinet Edition, in 2 vols. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 12s.
- ALL SAINTS' DAY, and other Sermons.** Edited by the Rev. W. HARRISON. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- TRUE WORDS FOR BRAVE MEN. A Book for Soldiers' and Sailors' Libraries.** Eighth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 2s. 6d.
- KNIGHT (Professor W.)**—**STUDIES IN PHILOSOPHY AND LITERATURE.** Large post 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.
- KNOX (Alexander A.)**—**THE NEW PLAYGROUND; or, Wanderings in Algeria.** Large crown 8vo. cloth, price 10s. 6d.

- LACORDAIRE** (*Rev. Père*)—**LIFE**: Conferences delivered at Toulouse. A New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.
- LEE** (*Rev. F. G.*) **D.C.L.**—**THE OTHER WORLD**; or, Glimpses of the Supernatural. 2 vols. A New Edition. Crown 8vo. price 15s.
- LEWIS** (*Edward Dillon*)—**A DRAFT CODE OF CRIMINAL LAW AND PROCEDURE**. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 21s.
- LIFE IN THE MOFUSSIL**; or, Civilian Life in Lower Bengal. By an Ex-Civilian. Large post 8vo. price 14s.
- LINDSAY** (*W. Lauder*) **M.D., F.R.S.E., &c.**—**MIND IN THE LOWER ANIMALS IN HEALTH AND DISEASE**. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 32s. Vol. I.—Mind in Health. Vol. II.—Mind in Disease.
- LLOYD** (*Francis*), and **TEBBITT** (*Charles*)—**EXTENSION OF EMPIRE, WEAKNESS? DEFICITS, RUIN?** With a Practical Scheme for the Reconstruction of Asiatic Turkey. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- LONSDALE** (*Margaret*)—**SISTER DORA: a Biography**. With Portrait. Twenty-fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 2s. 6d.
- LORIMER** (*Peter*) **D.D.**—**JOHN KNOX AND THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND**. His Work in her Pulpit, and his Influence upon her Liturgy, Articles, and Parties. Demy 8vo. price 12s.
- JOHN WICLIF AND HIS ENGLISH PRECURSORS**. By GERHARD VICTOR LECHLER. Translated from the German, with additional Notes. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. price 21s.
- MACLACHLAN** (*Mrs.*)—**NOTES AND EXTRACTS ON EVERLASTING PUNISHMENT AND ETERNAL LIFE, ACCORDING TO LITERAL INTERPRETATION**. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- MACNAUGHT** (*Rev. John*)—**ŒNA DOMINI: An Essay on the Lord's Supper, its Primitive Institution, Apostolic Uses, and Subsequent History**. Demy 8vo. price 14s.
- MAGNUS** (*Mrs.*)—**ABOUT THE JEWS SINCE BIBLE TIMES**. From the Babylonian Exile till the English Exodus. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- MAIR** (*R. S.*) **M.D., F.R.C.S.E.**—**THE MEDICAL GUIDE FOR ANGLO-INDIANS**. Being a Compendium of Advice to Europeans in India, relating to the Preservation and Regulation of Health. With a Supplement on the Management of Children in India. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. limp cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- MANNING** (*His Eminence Cardinal*)—**THE TRUE STORY OF THE VATICAN COUNCIL**. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- MARKHAM** (*Capt. Albert Hastings*) **R.N.**—**THE GREAT FROZEN SEA: A Personal Narrative of the Voyage of the *Alert* during the Arctic Expedition of 1875-6**. With Six Full-page Illustrations, Two Maps, and Twenty-seven Woodcuts. Fourth and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- A POLAR RECONNAISSANCE: being the Voyage of the 'Isbjörn' to Novaya Zemlya in 1879**. With 10 Illustrations. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 16s.
- MARTINEAU** (*Gertrude*)—**OUTLINE LESSONS ON MORALS**. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- McGRATH** (*Terence*)—**PICTURES FROM IRELAND**. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 2s.

**MERRITT (Henry)**—ART-CRITICISM AND ROMANCE. With Recollections and Twenty-three Illustrations in *eau-forte*, by Anna Lea Merritt. 2 vols. Large post 8vo. cloth, price 25s.

**MILLER (Edward)**—THE HISTORY AND DOCTRINES OF IRVINGISM; or, the so-called Catholic and Apostolic Church. 2 vols. Large post 8vo. price 25s.

THE CHURCH IN RELATION TO THE STATE. Large crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.

**MILNE (James)**—TABLES OF EXCHANGE for the Conversion of Sterling Money into Indian and Ceylon Currency, at Rates from 1s. 8d. to 2s. 3d. per Rupee. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. cloth, price £2. 2s.

**MINCHIN (J. G.)**—BULGARIA SINCE THE WAR: Notes of a Tour in the Autumn of 1879. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

**MOCKLER (E.)**—A GRAMMAR OF THE BALOOCHEE LANGUAGE, as it is spoken in Makran (Ancient Gedrosia), in the Persia-Arabic and Roman characters. Fcp. 8vo. price 5s.

**MOFFAT (R. S.)**—ECONOMY OF CONSUMPTION: a Study in Political Economy. Demy 8vo. price 18s.

THE PRINCIPLES OF A TIME POLICY: being an Exposition of a Method of Settling Disputes between Employers and Employed in regard to Time and Wages, by a simple Process of Mercantile Barter, without recourse to Strikes or Locks-out. Reprinted from 'The Economy of Consumption,' with a Preface and Appendix containing Observations on some Reviews of that book, and a Re-criticism of the Theories of Ricardo and J. S. Mill on Rent, Value, and Cost of Production. Demy 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

**MORELL (J. R.)**—EUCLID SIMPLIFIED IN METHOD AND LANGUAGE. Being a Manual of Geometry. Compiled from the most important French Works, approved by the University of Paris and the Minister of Public Instruction. Fcp. 8vo. price 2s. 6d.

**MORSE (E. S.) Ph.D.**—FIRST BOOK OF ZOOLOGY. With numerous Illustrations. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. price 2s. 6d.

**MUNRO (Major-Gen. Sir Thomas) Bart. K.C.B., Governor of Madras.** SELECTIONS FROM HIS MINUTES AND OTHER OFFICIAL WRITINGS. Edited, with an Introductory Memoir, by Sir ALEXANDER ARBUTHNOT, K.C.S.I., C.I.E. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 30s.

**NELSON (J. H.) M.A.**—A PROSPECTUS OF THE SCIENTIFIC STUDY OF THE HINDU LAW. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 9s.

**NEWMAN (J. H.) D.D.**—CHARACTERISTICS FROM THE WRITINGS OF. Being Selections from his various Works. Arranged with the Author's personal Approval. Third Edition. With Portrait. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

\*\* A Portrait of the Rev. Dr. J. H. Newman, mounted for framing, can be had, price 2s. 6d.

NEW WERTHER. By LOKI. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 2s. 6d.

**NICHOLAS (T.)**—THE PEDIGREE OF THE ENGLISH PEOPLE. Fifth Edition. Demy 8vo. price 16s.

**NICHOLSON (Edward Byron)**—THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO THE HEBREWS. Its Fragments Translated and Annotated with a Critical Analysis of the External and Internal Evidence relating to it. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 9s. 6d.

A NEW COMMENTARY ON THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO MATTHEW. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 12s.

THE RIGHTS OF AN ANIMAL. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

- NICOLS (Arthur) F.G.S., F.R.G.S.**—CHAPTERS FROM THE PHYSICAL HISTORY OF THE EARTH: an Introduction to Geology and Palæontology. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- NORMAN PEOPLE (THE)**, and their Existing Descendants in the British Dominions and the United States of America. Demy 8vo. price 21s.
- NUCES: EXERCISES ON THE SYNTAX OF THE PUBLIC SCHOOL LATIN PRIMER.** New Edition in Three Parts. Crown 8vo. each 1s.  
 \*\* The Three Parts can also be had bound together in cloth, price 3s.
- OATES (Frank) F.R.G.S.**—MATABELE LAND AND THE VICTORIA FALLS. A Naturalist's Wanderings in the Interior of South Africa. Edited by C. G. OATES, B.A. With numerous Illustrations and 4 Maps. Demy 8vo. cloth.
- OF THE IMITATION OF CHRIST.** Four Books. Demy 32mo. cloth limp, 1s.  
 \*\* Also in various bindings.
- O'MEARA (Kathleen)**—FREDERIC OZANAM, Professor of the Sorbonne: His Life and Work. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.
- HENRI PERREYVE AND HIS COUNSELS TO THE SICK.** Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- OUR PUBLIC SCHOOLS**—ETON, HARRŌW, WINCHESTER, RUGBY, WESTMINSTER, MARLBOROUGH, THE CHARTERHOUSE. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- OWEN (F. M.)**—JOHN KEATS: a Study. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- OWEN (Rev. Robert) B.D.**—SANCTORALE CATHOLICUM; or, Book of Saints. With Notes, Critical, Exegetical, and Historical. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 18s.
- AN ESSAY ON THE COMMUNION OF SAINTS.** Including an Examination of the Cultus Sanctorum. Price 2s.
- PARCHMENT LIBRARY.** Choicely printed on hand-made paper, limp parchment antique, 6s. each; vellum, 7s. 6d. each.
- SHAKSPERE'S SONNETS.** Edited by EDWARD DOWDEN, Author of 'Shakspere: his Mind and Art,' &c. With a Frontispiece etched by Leopold Lowenstam, after the Death Mask.
- ENGLISH ODES.** Selected by EDMUND W. GOSSE, Author of 'Studies in the Literature of Northern Europe.' With Frontispiece on India paper by Hamo Thornycroft, A.R.A.
- OF THE IMITATION OF CHRIST.** By THOMAS À KEMPIS. A revised Translation. With Frontispiece on India paper, from a Design by W. B. Richmond.
- TENNYSON'S THE PRINCESS: a Medley.** With a Miniature Frontispiece by H. M. Paget, and a Tailpiece in Outline by Gordon Browne.
- POEMS: Selected from PERCY BYSSHE SHELLEY.** Dedicated to Lady Shelley. With Preface by RICHARD GARNET and a Miniature Frontispiece.
- TENNYSON'S 'IN MEMORIAM.'** With a Miniature Portrait in *eau-forte* by Le Rat, after a Photograph by the late Mrs. Cameron.
- PARKER (Joseph) D.D.**—THE PARACLETE: An Essay on the Personality and Ministry of the Holy Ghost, with some reference to current discussions. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. price 12s.
- PARR (Capt. H. Hallam, C.M.G.)**—A SKETCH OF THE KAFIR AND ZULU WARS: Guadana to Isandhlwana. With Maps. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

- PARSLOE (Joseph)**—OUR RAILWAYS. Sketches, Historical and Descriptive. With Practical Information as to Fares and Rates, &c., and a Chapter on Railway Reform. Crown 8vo. price 6s.
- PATTISON (Mrs. Mark)**—THE RENAISSANCE OF ART IN FRANCE. With Nineteen Steel Engravings. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 32s.
- PAUL (C. Kegan)**—WILLIAM GODWIN: HIS FRIENDS AND CONTEMPORARIES. With Portraits and Facsimiles of the Handwriting of Godwin and his Wife. 2 vols. Square post 8vo. price 28s.
- THE GENIUS OF CHRISTIANITY UNVEILED. Being Essays by William Godwin never before published. Edited, with a Preface, by C. Kegan Paul. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- MARY WOLLSTONECRAFT. Letters to Imlay. New Edition with Prefatory Memoir by. Two Portraits in *eau-forte* by ANNA LEA MERRITT. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- PAYNE (Prof. J. F.)**—FRÖBEL AND THE KINDERGARTEN SYSTEM. Second Edition.
- A VISIT TO GERMAN SCHOOLS: ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS IN GERMANY. Notes of a Professional Tour to inspect some of the Kindergartens, Primary Schools, Public Girls' Schools, and Schools for Technical Instruction in Hamburg, Berlin, Dresden, Weimar, Gotha, Eisenach, in the autumn of 1874. With Critical Discussions of the General Principles and Practice of Kindergartens and other Schemes of Elementary Education. Crown 8vo. price 4s. 6d.
- PENRICE (Maj. J.) B.A.**—A DICTIONARY AND GLOSSARY OF THE KO-RAN. With Copious Grammatical References and Explanations of the Text. 4to. price 21s.
- PESCHEL (Dr. Oscar)**—THE RACES OF MAN AND THEIR GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION. Large crown 8vo. price 9s.
- PETERS (F. A.)**—THE NICOMACHEAN ETHICS OF ARISTOTLE. Translated by. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- PINCHES (Thomas) M.A.**—SAMUEL WILBERFORCE: FAITH—SERVICE—RECOMPENSE. Three Sermons. With a Portrait of Bishop Wilberforce (after a Portrait by Charles Watkins). Crown 8vo. cloth, price 4s. 6d.
- PLAYFAIR (Lieut.-Col.)** *Her Britannic Majesty's Consul-General in Algiers.*
- TRAVELS IN THE FOOTSTEPS OF BRUCE IN ALGERIA AND TUNIS. Illustrated by facsimiles of Bruce's original Drawings, Photographs, Maps, &c. Royal 4to. cloth, bevelled boards, gilt leaves, price £3. 3s.
- POLLOCK (Frederick)**—SPINOZA, HIS LIFE AND PHILOSOPHY. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 16s.
- POLLOCK (W. H.)**—LECTURES ON FRENCH POETS. Delivered at the Royal Institution. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- POOR (Laura E.)**—SANSKRIT AND ITS KINDRED LITERATURES. Studies in Comparative Mythology. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- POUSHKIN (A. S.)**—RUSSIAN ROMANCE. Translated from the Tales of Belkin, &c. By Mrs. J. Buchan Telfer (*née* Mouravieff). New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

**PRESBYTER**—UNFOLDINGS OF CHRISTIAN HOPE. An Essay shewing that the Doctrine contained in the Damnatory Clauses of the Creed commonly called Athanasian is Unscriptural. Small crown 8vo. price 4s. 6d.

**PRICE (Prof. Bonamy)**—CURRENCY AND BANKING. Crown 8vo. Price 6s.  
CHAPTERS ON PRACTICAL POLITICAL ECONOMY. Being the Substance of Lectures delivered before the University of Oxford. Large post 8vo. price 12s.

**PROTEUS AND AMADEUS.** A Correspondence. Edited by AUBREY DE VERE. Crown 8vo. price 5s.

**PULPIT COMMENTARY (THE).** Edited by the Rev. J. S. EXELL and the Rev. Canon H. D. M. SPENCE.

**GENESIS.** By Rev. T. WHITELAW, M.A. ; with Homilies by the Very Rev. J. F. MONTGOMERY, D.D., Rev. Prof. R. A. REDFORD, M.A., LL.B., Rev. F. HASTINGS, Rev. W. ROBERTS, M.A. An Introduction to the Study of the Old Testament by the Rev. Canon FARRAR, D.D., F.R.S. ; and Introductions to the Pentateuch by the Right Rev. H. COTTERILL, D.D., and Rev. T. WHITELAW, M.A. Fourth Edition. One vol. price 15s.

**NUMBERS.** By the Rev. R. WINTERBOTHAM, LL.B. ; with Homilies by the Rev. Professor W. BINNIE, D.D., Rev. E. S. PROUT, M.A., Rev. D. YOUNG, Rev. J. WAITE, and an Introduction by the Rev. THOMAS WHITELAW, M.A. Price 15s.

**JOSHUA.** By Rev. J. J. LIAS, M.A. ; with Homilies by Rev. S. R. ALDRIDGE, LL.B., Rev. R. GLOVER, Rev. E. DE PRESSENSÉ, D.D., Rev. J. WAITE, B.A., Rev. F. W. ADENEY, M.A. ; and an Introduction by the Rev. A. PLUMMER, M.A. Second Edition. Price 12s. 6d.

**JUDGES AND RUTH.** By the Right Rev. Lord A. C. HERVEY, D.D., and Rev. J. MORRISON, D.D. ; with Homilies by Rev. A. F. MUIR, M.A., Rev. W. F. ADENEY, M.A., Rev. W. M. STATHAM, and Rev. Professor J. THOMSON, M.A. Second Edition. Price 10s. 6d.

**I SAMUEL.** By the Very Rev. R. P. SMITH, D.D. ; with Homilies by Rev. DONALD FRASER, D.D., Rev. Prof. CHAPMAN, and Rev. B. DALE. Third Edition. Price 15s.

**EZRA, NEHEMIAH, AND ESTHER.** By Rev. Canon G. RAWLINSON, M.A. ; with Homilies by Rev. Prof. J. R. THOMSON, M.A., Rev. Prof. R. A. REDFORD, LL.B., M.A., Rev. W. S. LEWIS, M.A., Rev. J. A. MACDONALD, Rev. A. MACKENNAL, B.A., Rev. W. CLARKSON, B.A., Rev. F. HASTINGS, Rev. W. DINWIDDIE, LL.B., Rev. Prof. ROWLANDS, B.A., Rev. G. WOOD, B.A., Rev. Prof. P. C. BARKER, LL.B., M.A., and Rev. J. S. EXELL. Fourth Edition. One vol. price 12s. 6d.

**PUNJAUB (THE) AND NORTH-WESTERN FRONTIER OF INDIA.** By an Old Punjaabee. Crown 8vo. price 5s.

**RABBI JESHUA.** An Eastern Story. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

**RAVENSHAW (John Henry) B.C.S.**—GAUR : ITS RUINS AND INSCRIPTIONS. Edited by his Widow. With 44 Photographic Illustrations, and 25 facsimiles of Inscriptions. Royal 4to. cloth, price £3. 13s. 6d.

**READ (Carveth)**—ON THE THEORY OF LOGIC : An Essay. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

**REALITIES OF THE FUTURE LIFE.** Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 1s. 6d.

**RENDELL (J. M.)**—CONCISE HANDBOOK OF THE ISLAND OF MADEIRA. With Plan of Funchal and Map of the Island. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, 1s. 6d.

**REYNOLDS** (*Rev. J. W.*)—THE SUPERNATURAL IN NATURE. A Verification by Free Use of Science. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 14s.

THE MYSTERY OF MIRACLES. By the Author of 'The Supernatural in Nature.' Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

**RIBOT** (*Prof. Th.*)—ENGLISH PSYCHOLOGY. Second Edition. A Revised and Corrected Translation from the latest French Edition. Large post 8vo. price 9s.

HEREDITY: A Psychological Study on its Phenomena, its Laws, its Causes, and its Consequences. Large crown 8vo. price 9s.

**RINK** (*Chevalier Dr. Henry*)—GREENLAND: ITS PEOPLE AND ITS PRODUCTS. By the Chevalier Dr. HENRY RINK, President of the Greenland Board of Trade. With sixteen Illustrations, drawn by the Eskimo, and a Map. Edited by Dr. Robert Brown. Crown 8vo. price 10s. 6d.

**ROBERTSON** (*The late Rev. F. W.*) *M.A., of Brighton.*—LIFE AND LETTERS OF. Edited by the Rev. Stopford Brooke, M.A., Chaplain in Ordinary to the Queen.

I. Two vols., uniform with the Sermons. With Steel Portrait. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.

II. Library Edition, in demy 8vo. with Portrait. Price 12s.

III. A Popular Edition, in 1 vol. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

SERMONS. Four Series. Small crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d. each.

THE HUMAN RACE, and other Sermons. Preached at Cheltenham, Oxford, and Brighton. Large post 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.

NOTES ON GENESIS. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

EXPOSITORY LECTURES ON ST. PAUL'S EPISTLES TO THE CORINTHIANS. A New Edition. Small crown 8vo. price 5s.

LECTURES AND ADDRESSES, with other Literary Remains. A New Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.

AN ANALYSIS OF MR. TENNYSON'S 'IN MEMORIAM.' (Dedicated by Permission to the Poet-Laureate.) Fcp. 8vo. price 2s.

THE EDUCATION OF THE HUMAN RACE. Translated from the German of Gotthold Ephraim Lessing. Fcp. 8vo. price 2s. 6d.

The above Works can also be had, bound in half-morocco.

\* \* A Portrait of the late Rev. F. W. Robertson, mounted for framing, can be had, price 2s. 6d.

**RODWELL** (*G. F.*) *F.R.A.S., F.C.S.*—ETNA: A HISTORY OF THE MOUNTAIN AND ITS ERUPTIONS. With Maps and Illustrations. Square 8vo. cloth, price 9s.

**ROSS** (*Alexander*) *D.D.*—MEMOIR OF ALEXANDER EWING, Bishop of Argyll and the Isles. Second and Cheaper Edition. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 10s. 6d.

**SALTS** (*Rev. Alfred*) *LL.D.*—GODPARENTS AT CONFIRMATION. With a Preface by the Bishop of Manchester. Small crown 8vo. cloth limp, price 2s.

**SALVATOR** (*Archduke Ludwig*)—LEVKOSIA, THE CAPITAL OF CYPRUS. Crown 4to. cloth, price 10s. 6d.

**SAMUEL** (*Sydney M.*)—JEWISH LIFE IN THE EAST. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

- SAYCE** (*Rev. Archibald Henry*)—INTRODUCTION TO THE SCIENCE OF LANGUAGE. 2 vols. Large post 8vo. cloth, price 25s.
- SCIENTIFIC LAYMAN.** The New Truth and the Old Faith : are they Incompatible? Demy 8vo. cloth, price 10s. 6d.
- SCOONES** (*W. Baptiste*)—FOUR CENTURIES OF ENGLISH LETTERS : A Selection of 350 Letters by 150 Writers, from the Period of the Paston Letters to the Present Time. Second Edition. Large crown 8vo. cloth, price 9s.
- SCOTT** (*Robert H.*)—WEATHER CHARTS AND STORM WARNINGS. Second Edition. Illustrated. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.
- SENIOR** (*N. W.*)—ALEXIS DE TOCQUEVILLE. Correspondence and Conversations with Nassau W. Senior, from 1833 to 1859. Edited by M. C. M. Simpson. 2 vols. Large post 8vo. price 21s.
- SHAKSPEARE** (*Charles*)—SAINT PAUL AT ATHENS. Spiritual Christianity in relation to some aspects of Modern Thought. Five Sermons preached at St. Stephen's Church, Westbourne Park. With a Preface by the Rev. Canon FARRAR.
- SHELLEY** (*Lady*)—SHELLEY MEMORIALS FROM AUTHENTIC SOURCES. With (now first printed) an Essay on Christianity by Percy Bysshe Shelley. With Portrait. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- SHILLITO** (*Rev. Joseph*)—WOMANHOOD : its Duties, Temptations, and Privileges. A Book for Young Women. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.
- SHIPLEY** (*Rev. Orby*) *M.A.*—CHURCH TRACTS : OR, STUDIES IN MODERN PROBLEMS. By various Writers. 2 vols. Crown 8vo. price 5s. each.
- PRINCIPLES OF THE FAITH IN RELATION TO SIN.** Topics for Thought in Times of Retreat. Eleven Addresses delivered during a Retreat of Three Days to Persons living in the World. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 12s.
- SISTER AUGUSTINE,** Superior of the Sisters of Charity at the St. Johannis Hospital at Bonn. Authorised Translation by HANS THARAU, from the German 'Memorials of AMALIE VON LASAULX.' Second Edition. Large crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.
- SMITH** (*Edward*) *M.D., LL.B., F.R.S.*—HEALTH AND DISEASE, as Influenced by the Daily, Seasonal, and other Cyclical Changes in the Human System. A New Edition. Post 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- PRACTICAL DIETARY FOR FAMILIES, SCHOOLS, AND THE LABOURING CLASSES.** A New Edition. Post 8vo. price 3s. 6d.
- TUBERCULAR CONSUMPTION IN ITS EARLY AND REMEDIABLE STAGES.** Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6s.
- SPEDDING** (*James*)—REVIEWS AND DISCUSSIONS, LITERARY, POLITICAL, AND HISTORICAL NOT RELATING TO BACON. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 12s. 6d.
- STAPFER** (*Paul*)—SHAKSPEARE AND CLASSICAL ANTIQUITY : Greek and Latin Antiquity as presented in Shakspeare's Plays. Translated by EMILY J. CAREY. Large post 8vo. cloth, price 12s.
- ST. BERNARD.** A Little Book on the Love of God. Translated by MARIANNE CAROLINE and COVENTRY PATMORE. Cloth extra, gilt top, 4s. 6d.
- STEPHENS** (*Archibald John*) *LL.D.*—THE FOLKESTONE RITUAL CASE. The Substance of the Argument delivered before the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council on behalf of the Respondents. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

**STEVENSON (Rev. W. F.)—HYMNS FOR THE CHURCH AND HOME.**  
Selected and Edited by the Rev. W. Fleming Stevenson.

The most complete Hymn Book published.

The Hymn Book consists of Three Parts :—I. For Public Worship.—  
II. For Family and Private Worship.—III. For Children.

\* \* Published in various forms and prices, the latter ranging from 8*d.* to 6*s.*

Lists and full particulars will be furnished on application to the Publishers.

**STEVENSON (Robert Louis)—VIRGINIBUS PUERISQUE, and other Papers.**  
Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6*s.*

**SULLY (James) M.A.—SENSATION AND INTUITION.** Demy 8vo.  
price 10*s.* 6*d.*

**PESSIMISM : a History and a Criticism.** Second Edition. Demy 8vo.  
price 14*s.*

**SYME (David)—OUTLINES OF AN INDUSTRIAL SCIENCE.** Second  
Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6*s.*

**TAYLOR (Algernon)—GUIENNE.** Notes of an Autumn Tour. Crown  
8vo. cloth, price 4*s.* 6*d.*

**THOMSON (J. Turnbull)—SOCIAL PROBLEMS ; OR, AN INQUIRY INTO  
THE LAWS OF INFLUENCE.** With Diagrams. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 10*s.* 6*d.*

**TODHUNTER (Dr. J.)—A STUDY OF SHELLEY.** Crown 8vo. cloth,  
price 7*s.*

**TWINING (Louisa)—WORKHOUSE VISITING AND MANAGEMENT DURING  
TWENTY-FIVE YEARS.** Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3*s.* 6*d.*

**UPTON (Major R. D.)—GLEANINGS FROM THE DESERT OF ARABIA.**  
Large post 8vo. cloth, price 10*s.* 6*d.*

**VAUGHAN (H. Halford)—NEW READINGS AND RENDERINGS OF  
SHAKESPEARE'S TRAGEDIES.** 2 vols. demy 8vo. cloth, price 25*s.*

**VILLARI (Professor)—NICCOLO MACHIAVELLI AND HIS TIMES.** Trans-  
lated by Linda Villari. 2 vols. Large post 8vo. price 24*s.*

**VYNER (Lady Mary)—EVERY DAY A PORTION.** Adapted from the  
Bible and the Prayer Book, for the Private Devotions of those living in Widow-  
hood. Collected and Edited by Lady Mary Vyner. Square crown 8vo.  
extra, price 5*s.*

**WALDSTEIN (Charles) Ph.D.—THE BALANCE OF EMOTION AND  
INTELLECT ; an Introductory Essay to the Study of Philosophy.** Crown 8vo.  
cloth, price 6*s.*

**WALLER (Rev. C. B.)—THE APOCALYPSE, reviewed under the Light of  
the Doctrine of the Unfolding Ages, and the Relation of All Things.** Demy  
8vo. price 12*s.*

**WATSON (Sir Thomas) Bart., M.D.—THE ABOLITION OF ZYMOTIC  
DISEASES, and of other similar Enemies of Mankind.** Small crown 8vo. cloth,  
price 3*s.* 6*d.*

**WEDMORE (Frederick)—THE MASTERS OF GENRE PAINTING.** With  
Sixteen Illustrations. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 7*s.* 6*d.*

**WHEWELL (William) D.D.—HIS LIFE AND SELECTIONS FROM HIS  
CORRESPONDENCE.** By Mrs. STAIR DOUGLAS. With a Portrait from a  
Painting by SAMUEL LAURENCE. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 21*s.*

**WHITE (A. D.) LL.D.—WARFARE OF SCIENCE.** With Prefatory Note  
by Professor Tyndall. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 3*s.* 6*d.*

- WHITNEY** (*Prof. William Dwight*)—**ESSENTIALS OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR**, for the Use of Schools. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.
- WICKSTEED** (*P. H.*)—**DANTE: Six Sermons.** Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- WILLIAMS** (*Rowland*) *D.D.*—**PSALMS, LITANIES, COUNSELS, AND COLLECTS FOR DEVOUT PERSONS.** Edited by his Widow. New and Popular Edition. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.
- STRAY THOUGHTS COLLECTED FROM THE WRITINGS OF THE LATE ROWLAND WILLIAMS, D.D.** Edited by his Widow. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- WILLIS** (*R.*) *M.D.*—**SERVETUS AND CALVIN: a Study of an Important Epoch in the Early History of the Reformation.** 8vo. price 16s.
- WILLIAM HARVEY.** **A History of the Discovery of the Circulation of the Blood: with a Portrait of Harvey after Faithorne.** Demy 8vo. cloth, price 14s. Portrait separate.
- WILSON** (*Erasmus*)—**EGYPT OF THE PAST.** With Chromo-lithograph and numerous Illustrations in the text. Crown 8vo. cloth.
- WILSON** (*H. Schütz*)—**THE TOWER AND SCAFFOLD.** A Miniature Monograph. Large fcp. 8vo. price 1s.
- WOLLSTONECRAFT** (*Mary*)—**LETTERS TO IMLAY.** New Edition, with Prefatory Memoir by C. KEGAN PAUL, author of 'William Godwin: His Friends and Contemporaries,' &c. Two Portraits in *eau-forte* by Anna Lea Merritt. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- WOLTMANN** (*Dr. Alfred*), and **WOERMANN** (*Dr. Karl*)—**HISTORY OF PAINTING.** Edited by Sidney Colvin. Vol. I. Painting in Antiquity and the Middle Ages. With numerous Illustrations. Medium 8vo. cloth, price 28s.; bevelled boards, gilt leaves, price 30s.
- WOOD** (*Major-General J. Creighton*)—**DOUBLING THE CONSONANT.** Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 1s. 6d.
- WORD WAS MADE FLESH.** Short Family Readings on the Epistles for each Sunday of the Christian Year. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 10s. 6d.
- WRIGHT** (*Rev. David*) *M.A.*—**WAITING FOR THE LIGHT, AND OTHER SERMONS.** Crown 8vo. price 6s.
- YOUMANS** (*Eliza A.*)—**AN ESSAY ON THE CULTURE OF THE OBSERVING POWERS OF CHILDREN**, especially in connection with the Study of Botany. Edited, with Notes and a Supplement, by Joseph Payne, F.C.P., Author of 'Lectures on the Science and Art of Education,' &c. Crown 8vo. price 2s. 6d.
- FIRST BOOK OF BOTANY.** Designed to Cultivate the Observing Powers of Children. With 300 Engravings. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. price 2s. 6d.
- YOUMANS** (*Edward L.*) *M.D.*—**A CLASS BOOK OF CHEMISTRY, on the Basis of the New System.** With 200 Illustrations. Crown 8vo. price 5s.

## THE INTERNATIONAL SCIENTIFIC SERIES.

- |                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>I. FORMS OF WATER: a Familiar Exposition of the Origin and Phenomena of Glaciers.</b> By J. Tyndall, LL.D., F.R.S. With 25 Illustrations. Seventh Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.</p> | <p><b>II. PHYSICS AND POLITICS; or, Thoughts on the Application of the Principles of 'Natural Selection' and 'Inheritance' to Political Society.</b> By Walter Bagehot. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 4s.</p> |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

- III. **FOODS.** By Edward Smith, M.D., LL.B., F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. Seventh Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- IV. **MIND AND BODY: the Theories of their Relation.** By Alexander Bain, LL.D. With Four Illustrations. Tenth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 4s.
- V. **THE STUDY OF SOCIOLOGY.** By Herbert Spencer. Tenth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- VI. **ON THE CONSERVATION OF ENERGY.** By Balfour Stewart, M.A., LL.D., F.R.S. With 14 Illustrations. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- VII. **ANIMAL LOCOMOTION; or, Walking, Swimming, and Flying.** By J. B. Pettigrew, M.D., F.R.S., &c. With 130 Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- VIII. **RESPONSIBILITY IN MENTAL DISEASE.** By Henry Maudsley, M.D. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- IX. **THE NEW CHEMISTRY.** By Professor J. P. Cooke, of the Harvard University. With 31 Illustrations. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- X. **THE SCIENCE OF LAW.** By Professor Sheldon Amos. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- XI. **ANIMAL MECHANISM: a Treatise on Terrestrial and Aerial Locomotion.** By Professor E. J. Marey. With 117 Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- XII. **THE DOCTRINE OF DESCENT AND DARWINISM.** By Professor Oscar Schmidt (Strasburg University). With 26 Illustrations. Fourth Edit. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- XIII. **THE HISTORY OF THE CONFLICT BETWEEN RELIGION AND SCIENCE.** By J. W. Draper, M.D., LL.D. Fifteenth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- XIV. **FUNGI: their Nature, Influences, Uses, &c.** By M. C. Cooke, M.D., LL.D. Edited by the Rev. M. J. Berkeley, M.A., F.L.S. With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- XV. **THE CHEMICAL EFFECTS OF LIGHT AND PHOTOGRAPHY.** By Dr. Hermann Vogel (Polytechnic Academy of Berlin). Translation thoroughly revised. With 100 Illustrations. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- XVI. **THE LIFE AND GROWTH OF LANGUAGE.** By William Dwight Whitney, Professor of Sanscrit and Comparative Philology in Yale College, Newhaven. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- XVII. **MONEY AND THE MECHANISM OF EXCHANGE.** By W. Stanley Jevons, M.A., F.R.S. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- XVIII. **THE NATURE OF LIGHT.** With a General Account of Physical Optics. By Dr. Eugene Lommel, Professor of Physics in the University of Erlangen. With 188 Illustrations and a Table of Spectra in Chromo-lithography. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- XIX. **ANIMAL PARASITES AND MESSAGES.** By Monsieur Van Beneden, Professor of the University of Louvain, Correspondent of the Institute of France. With 83 Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- XX. **FERMENTATION.** By Professor Schützenberger, Director of the Chemical Laboratory at the Sorbonne. With 28 Illustrations. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- XXI. **THE FIVE SENSES OF MAN.** By Professor Bernstein, of the University of Halle. With 91 Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- XXII. **THE THEORY OF SOUND IN ITS RELATION TO MUSIC.** By Professor Pietro Blaserna, of the Royal University of Rome. With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- XXIII. **STUDIES IN SPECTRUM ANALYSIS.** By J. Norman Lockyer, F.R.S. With six photographic Illustrations of Spectra, and numerous engravings on Wood. Crown 8vo. Second Edition. Price 6s. 6d.
- XXIV. **A HISTORY OF THE GROWTH OF THE STEAM ENGINE.** By Professor R. H. Thurston. With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s. 6d.
- XXV. **EDUCATION AS A SCIENCE.** By Alexander Bain, LL.D. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- XXVI. **THE HUMAN SPECIES.** By Prof. A. de Quatrefages. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

XXVII. MODERN CHROMATICS. With Applications to Art and Industry. By Ogden N. Rood. With 130 original Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

XXVIII. THE CRAYFISH: an Introduction to the Study of Zoology. By Professor T. H. Huxley. With 82 Illustrations. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

XXIX. THE BRAIN AS AN ORGAN OF MIND. By H. Charlton Bastian, M.D. With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

XXX. THE ATOMIC THEORY. By Prof. Wurtz. Translated by G. Cleminshaw, F.C.S. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

XXXI. THE NATURAL CONDITIONS OF EXISTENCE AS THEY AFFECT ANIMAL LIFE. By Karl Semper. With 2 Maps and 106 Woodcuts. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

XXXII. GENERAL PHYSIOLOGY OF MUSCLES AND NERVES. By Prof. J. Rosenthal. Second Edition. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

XXXIII. SIGHT: an Exposition of the Principles of Monocular and Binocular Vision. By Joseph le Conte, LL.D. With 132 Illustrations. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

XXXIV. ILLUSIONS: a Psychological Study. By James Sully. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

XXXV. VOLCANOES: WHAT THEY ARE AND WHAT THEY TEACH. By Professor J. W. Judd, F.R.S. With 92 Illustrations on Wood. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

## MILITARY WORKS.

ANDERSON (*Col. R. P.*)—VICTORIES AND DEFEATS: an Attempt to explain the Causes which have led to them. An Officer's Manual. Demy 8vo. price 14s.

ARMY OF THE NORTH GERMAN CONFEDERATION: a Brief Description of its Organisation, of the Different Branches of the Service and their rôle in War, of its Mode of Fighting, &c. Translated from the Corrected Edition, by permission of the Author, by Colonel Edward Newdigate. Demy 8vo. price 5s.

BLUME (*Maj. W.*)—THE OPERATIONS OF THE GERMAN ARMIES IN FRANCE, from Sedan to the end of the War of 1870-71. With Map. From the Journals of the Head-quarters Staff. Translated by the late E. M. Jones, Maj. 20th Foot, Prof. of Mil. Hist., Sandhurst. Demy 8vo. price 9s.

BOGUSLAWSKI (*Capt. A. von*)—TACTICAL DEDUCTIONS FROM THE WAR OF 1870-1. Translated by Colonel Sir Lumley Graham, Bart., late 18th (Royal Irish) Regiment. Third Edition, Revised and Corrected. Demy 8vo. price 7s.

BRACKENBURY (*Lieut.-Col.*) C.B., R.A., A.A.G.—MILITARY HANDBOOKS FOR REGIMENTAL OFFICERS. I. Military Sketching and Reconnaissance, by Lieut.-Col. F. J. Hutchison, and Capt. H. G. MacGregor. Second Edition. With 15 Plates. Small 8vo. cloth, price 6s. II. The Elements of Modern Tactics Practically applied to English Formations, by Major Wilkinson Shaw. Second and Cheaper Edition. With 25 Plates and Maps. Small cr. 8vo. cloth, price 9s.

BRIALMONT (*Col. A.*)—HASTY INTRENCHMENTS. Translated by Lieut. Charles A. Empson, R.A. With Nine Plates. Demy 8vo. price 6s.

CLERY (*C.*) *Lieut.-Col.*—MINOR TACTICS. With 26 Maps and Plans. Fifth and revised Edition. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 16s.

DU VERNOIS (*Col. von Verdy*)—STUDIES IN LEADING TROOPS. An authorised and accurate Translation by Lieutenant H. J. T. Hildyard, 71st Foot. Parts I. and II. Demy 8vo, price 7s.

**GOETZE (Capt. A. von)**—OPERATIONS OF THE GERMAN ENGINEERS DURING THE WAR OF 1870-1. Published by Authority, and in accordance with Official Documents. Translated from the German by Colonel G. Graham, V.C., C.B., R.E. With 6 large Maps. Demy 8vo. price 21s.

**HARRISON (Lieut.-Col. R.)**—THE OFFICER'S MEMORANDUM BOOK FOR PEACE AND WAR. Third Edition. Oblong 32mo. roan, with pencil, price 3s. 6d.

**HELVIG (Capt. H.)**—THE OPERATIONS OF THE BAVARIAN ARMY CORPS. Translated by Captain G. S. Schwabe. With Five large Maps. In 2 vols. Demy 8vo. price 24s.

**TACTICAL EXAMPLES:** Vol. I. The Battalion, price 15s. Vol. II. The Regiment and Brigade, price 10s. 6d. Translated from the German by Col. Sir Lumley Graham. With nearly 300 Diagrams. Demy 8vo. cloth.

**HOFFBAUER (Capt.)**—THE GERMAN ARTILLERY IN THE BATTLES NEAR METZ. Based on the Official Reports of the German Artillery. Translated by Captain E. O. Hollist. With Map and Plans. Demy 8vo. price 21s.

**LAYMANN (Capt.)**—THE FRONTAL ATTACK OF INFANTRY. Translated by Colonel Edward Newdigate. Crown 8vo. price 2s. 6d.

**NOTES ON CAVALRY TACTICS, ORGANISATION, &c.** By a Cavalry Officer. With Diagrams. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 12s.

**PARR (Capt. H. Hallam) C.M.G.**—THE DRESS, HORSES, AND EQUIPMENT OF INFANTRY AND STAFF OFFICERS. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 1s.

**SHELL (Maj. von)**—THE OPERATIONS OF THE FIRST ARMY UNDER GEN. VON GOEBEN. Translated by Col. C. H. von Wright. Four Maps. demy 8vo. price 9s.

**THE OPERATIONS OF THE FIRST ARMY UNDER GEN. VON STEINMETZ.** Translated by Captain E. O. Hollist. Demy 8vo. price 10s. 6d.

**SCHELLENDORF (Major-Gen. B. von)**—THE DUTIES OF THE GENERAL STAFF. Translated from the German by Lieutenant Hare. Vol. I. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 10s. 6d.

**SCHERFF (Maj. W. von)**—STUDIES IN THE NEW INFANTRY TACTICS. Parts I. and II. Translated from the German by Colonel Lumley Graham. Demy 8vo. price 7s. 6d.

**SHADWELL (Maj.-Gen.) C.B.**—MOUNTAIN WARFARE. Illustrated by the Campaign of 1799 in Switzerland. Being a Translation of the Swiss Narrative compiled from the Works of the Archduke Charles, Jomini, and others. Also of Notes by General H. Dufour on the Campaign of the Valtelline in 1635. With Appendix, Maps, and Introductory Remarks. Demy 8vo. price 16s.

**SHERMAN (Gen. W. T.)**—MEMOIRS OF GENERAL W. T. SHERMAN, Commander of the Federal Forces in the American Civil War. By Himself. 2 vols. With Map. Demy 8vo. price 24s. *Copyright English Edition.*

**STUBBS (Lieut.-Col. F. W.)**—THE REGIMENT OF BENGAL ARTILLERY. The History of its Organisation, Equipment, and War Services. Compiled from Published Works, Official Records, and various Private Sources. With numerous Maps and Illustrations. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. price 32s.

**STUMM (Lieut. Hugo), German Military Attaché to the Khivan Expedition.**—RUSSIA'S ADVANCE EASTWARD Based on the Official Reports of. Translated by Capt. C. E. H. VINCENT, With Map. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

**VINCENT (Capt. C. E. H.)**—ELEMENTARY MILITARY GEOGRAPHY, RECONNOITRING, AND SKETCHING. Compiled for Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers of all Arms. Square crown 8vo. price 2s. 6d.

**VOLUNTEER, THE MILITIAMAN, AND THE REGULAR SOLDIER,** by a Public Schoolboy. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

**WARTENSLEBEN** (*Count H. von.*)—THE OPERATIONS OF THE SOUTH ARMY IN JANUARY AND FEBRUARY, 1871. Compiled from the Official War Documents of the Headquarters of the Southern Army. Translated by Colonel C. H. von Wright. With Maps. Demy 8vo. price 6s.

THE OPERATIONS OF THE FIRST ARMY UNDER GEN. VON MANTEUFFEL. Translated by Colonel C. H. von Wright. Uniform with the above. Demy 8vo. price 9s.

**WICKHAM** (*Capt. E. H., R.A.*)—INFLUENCE OF FIREARMS UPON TACTICS: Historical and Critical Investigations. By an OFFICER OF SUPERIOR RANK (in the German Army). Translated by Captain E. H. Wickham, R.A. Demy 8vo. price 7s. 6d.

**WOINOVITS** (*Capt. I.*)—AUSTRIAN CAVALRY EXERCISE. Translated by Captain W. S. Cooke. Crown 8vo. price 7s.

## POETRY.

**ADAMS** (*W. D.*)—LYRICS OF LOVE, from Shakespeare to Tennyson. Selected and arranged by. Fcp. 8vo. cloth extra, gilt edges, price 3s. 6d.

**ANTIOPE**: a Tragedy. Large crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

**AUBERTIN** (*J. J.*)—CAMOENS' LUSIADS. Portuguese Text, with Translation by. Map and Portraits. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. price 30s.

SEVENTY SONNETS OF CAMOENS. Portuguese Text and Translation, with some original Poems. Dedicated to Capt. Richard F. Burton. Printed on hand made paper, cloth, bevelled boards, gilt top, price 7s. 6d.

**AVIA**—THE ODYSSEY OF HOMER. Done into English Verse by. Fcp. 4to. cloth, price 15s.

**BANKS** (*Mrs. G. L.*)—RIPPLES AND BREAKERS: Poems. Square 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

**BARNES** (*William*)—POEMS OF RURAL LIFE, IN THE DORSET DIALECT. New Edition, complete in one vol. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 8s. 6d.

**BENNETT** (*Dr. W. C.*)—NARRATIVE POEMS AND BALLADS. Fcp. 8vo. sewed, in Coloured Wrapper, price 1s. SONGS FOR SAILORS. Dedicated by Special Request to H.R.H. the Duke of Edinburgh. With Steel Portrait and Illustrations. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

An Edition in Illustrated Paper Covers, price 1s.

SONGS OF A SONG WRITER. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

**BEVINGTON** (*L. S.*)—KEY NOTES. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

**BOWEN** (*H. C.*) *M.A.*—SIMPLE ENGLISH POEMS. English Literature for Junior Classes. In Four Parts. Parts I. II. and III. price 6d. each, and Part IV. price 1s.

**BRYANT** (*W. C.*)—POEMS. Red-line Edition. With 24 Illustrations and Portrait of the Author. Crown 8vo. cloth extra, price 7s. 6d.

A Cheap Edition, with Frontispiece. Small crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

**BUTLER** (*Alfred J.*)—AMARANTH AND ASPHODEL. Songs from the Greek Anthology. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 2s.

**BYRNNE** (*E. Fairfax*)—MILICENT: a Poem. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

CALDERON'S DRAMAS: the Wonder-Working Magician—Life is a Dream—the Purgatory of St. Patrick. Translated by Denis Florence MacCarthy. Post 8vo. price 10s.

**CLARKE** (*Mary Cowden*)—HONEY FROM THE WEED. Verses. Crown 8vo. cloth, 7s.

**COLOMB** (*Colonel*)—THE CARDINAL ARCHBISHOP: a Spanish Legend. In 29 Cancions. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

**CONWAY** (*Hugh*)—A LIFE'S IDYLLS. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

**COPPÉE** (*François*)—L'EXILÉE. Done into English Verse, with the sanction of the Author, by I. O. L. Crown 8vo. vellum, price 5s.

- COWAN** (*Rev. William*)—POEMS : chiefly Sacred, including Translations from some Ancient Latin Hymns. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- CRESSWELL** (*Mrs. G.*)—THE KING'S BANNER : Drama in Four Acts. Five Illustrations. 4to. price 10s. 6d.
- DAVIES** (*T. Hart*)—CATULLUS. Translated into English Verse. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- DE VERE** (*Aubrey*)—ALEXANDER THE GREAT : a Dramatic Poem. Small crown 8vo. price 5s.
- THE INFANT BRIDAL, and other Poems. A New and Enlarged Edition. Fcp. 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- LEGENDS OF THE SAXON SAINTS. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- THE LEGENDS OF ST. PATRICK, and other Poems. Small cr. 8vo. price 5s.
- ST. THOMAS OF CANTERBURY : a Dramatic Poem. Large fcp. 8vo. price 5s.
- ANTAR AND ZARA : an Eastern Romance. INISFAIL, and other Poems, Meditative and Lyrical. Fcp. 8vo. price 6s.
- THE FALL OF RORA, THE SEARCH AFTER PROSERPINE, and other Poems, Meditative and Lyrical. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.
- DOBELL** (*Mrs. Horace*)—ETHELSTONE, EVELINE, and other Poems. Crown 8vo. cloth, 6s.
- DOBSON** (*Austin*)—VIGNETTES IN RHYME, and Vers de Société. Third Edition. Fcp. 8vo. price 5s.
- PROVERBS IN PORCELAIN. By the Author of 'Vignettes in Rhyme.' Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6s.
- DOROTHY** : a Country Story in Elegiac Verse. With Preface. Demy 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- DOWDEN** (*Edward*) LL.D.—POEMS. Second Edition. Fcp. 8vo. price 5s.
- DOWNTON** (*Rev. H.*) M.A.—HYMNS AND VERSES. Original and Translated. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- DUTT** (*Toru*)—A SHEAF GLEANED IN FRENCH FIELDS. New Edition, with Portrait. Demy 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.
- EDWARDS** (*Rev. Basil*)—MINOR CHORDS ; or, Songs for the Suffering : a Volume of Verse. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d. ; paper, price 2s. 6d.
- ELLIOT** (*Lady Charlotte*)—MEDUSA and other Poems. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- ELLIOTT** (*Ebenezer*), *The Corn Law Rhymers*.—POEMS. Edited by his son, the Rev. Edwin Elliott, of St. John's, Antigua. 2 vols. crown 8vo. price 18s.
- ENGLISH ODES. Selected, with a Critical Introduction by EDMUND W. GOSSE, and a miniature frontispiece by Hamo Thornycroft, A.R.A. Elzevir 8vo. limp parchment antique, price 6s. ; vellum, 7s. 6d.
- EPIC OF HADES (THE). By the Author of 'Songs of Two Worlds.' Twelfth Edition. Fcp. 8vo. price 7s. 6d.
- \* \* Also an Illustrated Edition, with seventeen full-page designs in photo-mezzotint by George R. Chapman. 4to. cloth, extra gilt leaves, price 25s. ; and a Large Paper Edition with Portrait, price 10s. 6d.
- EVANS** (*Anne*)—POEMS AND MUSIC. With Memorial Preface by ANN THACKERAY RITCHIE. Large crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s.
- GOSSE** (*Edmund W.*)—NEW POEMS. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.
- GREENOUGH** (*Mrs. Richard*)—MARY MAGDALENE : a Poem. Large post 8vo. parchment antique, bevelled boards, price 6s.
- GWEN** : a Drama in Monologue. By the Author of the 'Epic of Hades.' Third Edition. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- HAWKER** (*Robt. Stephen*)—THE POETICAL WORKS OF. Now first collected and arranged. With a Prefatory Notice by J. G. Godwin. With Portrait. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 12s.
- HAWTREY** (*Edward M.*)—CORYDALIS : a Story of the Sicilian Expedition. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- HOLMES** (*E. G. A.*)—POEMS. First and Second Series. Fcp. 8vo. price 5s. each.
- INCHBOLD** (*J. W.*)—ANNUS AMORIS : Sonnets. Fcp. 8vo. price 4s. 6d.
- JENKINS** (*Rev. Canon*)—THE GIRDLÉ LEGEND OF PRATO. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 2s.
- JEROVEAM'S WIFE**, and other Poems. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

*KING (Edward)*—ECHOES FROM THE ORIENT. With Miscellaneous Poems. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

*KING (Mrs. Hamilton)*—THE DISCIPLES. Fourth Edition, with Portrait and Notes. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.

ASPRONTE, and other Poems. Second Edition. Fcp. 8vo. price 4s. 6d.

*LAIRD-CLOWES (W.)*—LOVE'S REBELLION: a Poem. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

*LANG (A.)*—XXXII BALLADES IN BLUE CHINA. Elzevir 8vo. parchment. price 5s.

*LEIGH (Arran and Isla)*—BELLEROPHON. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

*LEIGHTON (Robert)*—RECORDS AND OTHER POEMS. With Portrait. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.

*LOCKER (F.)*—LONDON LYRICS. A New and Revised Edition, with Additions and a Portrait of the Author. Crown 8vo. cloth elegant, price 6s.

LOVE SONNETS OF PROTEUS. With Frontispiece by the Author. Elzevir 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

*LOWNDES (Henry)*—POEMS AND TRANSLATIONS. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

*LUMSDEN (Lieut.-Col. H. W.)*—BEOWULF: an Old English Poem. Translated into Modern Rhymes. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

*MACLEAN (Charles Donald)*—LATIN AND GREEK VERSE TRANSLATIONS. Small crown 8vo. cloth, 2s.

*MAGNUSSON (Eirikr) M.A., and PALMER (E. H.) M.A.*—JOHAN LUDVIG RUNEBERG'S LYRICAL SONGS, IDYLLS, AND EPIGRAMS. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

MARIE ANTIONETTE: a Drama. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

*MIDDLETON (The Lady)*—BALLADS. Square 16mo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

MONMOUTH: a Drama, of which the outline is Historical. (Dedicated, by permission, to Mr. Henry Irving.) Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

*MOORE (Mrs. Bloomfield)*—GONDALINE'S LESSON: The Warden's Tale, Stories for Children, and other Poems. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

*MORICE (Rev. F. D.) M.A.*—THE OLYMPIAN AND PYTHIAN ODES OF PINDAR. A New Translation in English Verse. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.

*MORSHEAD (E. D. A.)*—THE HOUSE ATREUS. Being the Agamemnon, Libation-Bearers, and Furies of Æschylus. Translated into English Verse. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s.

*MORTERRA (Felix)*—THE LEGEND OF ALLANDALE, and other Poems. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

*NADEN (Constance W.)*—SONGS AND SONNETS OF SPRING TIME. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

*NICHOLSON (Edward B.) Librarian of the London Institution*—THE CHRIST CHILD, and other Poems. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 4s. 6d.

*NOAKE (Major R. Compton)*—THE BIVOUAC; or, Martial Lyrist. With an Appendix: Advice to the Soldier. Fcp. 8vo. price 5s. 6d.

*NOEL (The Hon Roden)*—A LITTLE CHILD'S MONUMENT. Small crown 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.

*NORRIS (Rev. Alfred)*—THE INNER AND OUTER LIFE POEMS. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

ODE OF LIFE (THE). By the Author of 'The Epic of Hades' &c. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

*O'HAGAN (John)*—THE SONG OF ROLAND. Translated into English Verse. Large post 8vo. parchment antique, price 10s. 6d.

*PALMER (Charles Walter)*—THE WEED: a Poem. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s.

*PAUL (C. Kegan)*—GOETHE'S FAUST. A New Translation in Rhyme. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

*PAYNE (John)*—SONGS OF LIFE AND DEATH. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

- PENNELL** (*H. Cholmondeley*)—**PEGASUS RESADDLED.** By the Author of 'Puck on Pegasus,' &c. &c. With Ten Full-page Illustrations by George Du Maurier. Second Edition. Fcp. 4to. cloth elegant, price 12s. 6d.
- PFEIFFER** (*Emily*)—**GLAN ALARCH: His Silence and Song: a Poem.** Second Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6s.
- GERARD'S MONUMENT** and other Poems. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- QUARTERMAN'S GRACE,** and other Poems. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- POEMS.** Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.
- SONNETS AND SONGS.** New Edition. 16mo. handsomely printed and bound in cloth, gilt edges, price 4s.
- PIKE** (*Warburton*)—**THE INFERNO OF DANTE ALIGHIERI.** Demy 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- RHOADES** (*James*)—**THE GEORGICS OF VIRGIL.** Translated into English Verse. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- ROBINSON** (*A. Mary F.*)—**A HANDFUL OF HONEYSUCKLE.** Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- THE CROWNED HIPPOLYTUS.** Translated from Euripides. With New Poems. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- SHELLEY** (*Percy Bysshe*)—**POEMS SELECTED FROM.** Dedicated to Lady Shelley. With Preface by Richard Garnett. Printed on hand-made paper, with miniature frontispiece, Elzevir 8vo. limp parchment antique, price 6s.; vellum, price 7s. 6d.
- SKINNER** (*James*)—**CÆLESTIA.** The Manual of St. Augustine. The Latin Text side by side with an English Interpretation in Thirty-six Odes with Notes, and a plea for the study of Mystical Theology. Large crown 8vo. cloth, 6s.
- SONGS OF TWO WORLDS.** By the Author of 'The Epic of Hades.' Fifth Edition. Complete in one Volume, with Portrait. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.
- SONGS FOR MUSIC.** By Four Friends. Containing Songs by Reginald A. Gatty, Stephen H. Gatty, Greville J. Chester, and Juliana Ewing. Square crown 8vo. price 5s.
- STEDMAN** (*Edmund Clarence*)—**LYRICS AND IDYLLS,** with other Poems. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.
- STEVENS** (*William*)—**THE TRUCE OF GOD,** and other Poems. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- SWEET SILVERY SAYINGS OF SHAKESPEARE.** Crown 8vo. cloth gilt, price 7s. 6d.
- TAYLOR** (*Sir H.*)—**Works Complete in Five Volumes.** Crown 8vo. cloth, price 30s.
- TENNYSON** (*Alfred*)—**Works Complete:—**
- THE IMPERIAL LIBRARY EDITION.** Complete in 7 vols. Demy 8vo. price 10s. 6d. each; in Roxburgh binding, 12s. 6d.
- AUTHOR'S EDITION.** In Six Volumes. Post 8vo. cloth gilt; or half-morocco. Roxburgh style.
- CABINET EDITION.** 12 Volumes. Each with Frontispiece. Fcp. 8vo. price 2s. 6d. each.
- CABINET EDITION.** 12 vols. Complete in handsome Ornamental Case.
- THE ROYAL EDITION.** In 1 vol. With 25 Illustrations and Portrait. Cloth extra, bevelled boards, gilt leaves, price 21s.
- THE GUINEA EDITION.** Complete in 12 vols. neatly bound and encased in box. Cloth, price 21s.; French morocco or parchment, price 31s. 6d.
- SHILLING EDITION.** In 12 vols. pocket size, 1s. each, sewed.
- THE CROWN EDITION.** Complete in 1 vol. strongly bound in cloth, price 6s.; cloth, extra gilt leaves, price 7s. 6d.; Roxburgh, half-morocco, price 8s. 6d.

\* \* \* Can also be had in a variety of other bindings.

*TENNYSON (Alfred)*—cont.

TENNYSON'S SONGS SET TO MUSIC by various Composers. Edited by W. J. Cusins. Dedicated, by express permission, to Her Majesty the Queen. Royal 4to. cloth extra, gilt leaves, price 21s.; or in half-morocco, price 25s.

Original Editions:—

BALLADS, and other Poems. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

POEMS. Small 8vo. price 6s.

MAUD, and other Poems. Small 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

THE PRINCESS. Small 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

IDYLLS OF THE KING. Small 8vo. price 5s.

IDYLLS OF THE KING. Complete. Small 8vo. price 6s.

THE HOLY GRAIL, and other Poems. Small 8vo. price 4s. 6d.

GARETH AND LYNETTE. Small 8vo. price 3s.

ENOCH ARDEN, &c. Small 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

IN MEMORIAM. Small 8vo. price 4s.

HAROLD: a Drama. New Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

QUEEN MARY: a Drama. New Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

THE LOVER'S TALE. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.

SELECTIONS FROM THE ABOVE WORKS. Super royal 16mo. price 3s. 6d.; cloth gilt extra, price 4s.

SONGS FROM THE ABOVE WORKS. 16mo. cloth, price 2s. 6d.; cloth extra, 3s. 6d.

IDYLLS OF THE KING, and other Poems. Illustrated by Julia Margaret Cameron. 2 vols. folio, half-bound morocco, cloth sides, price £6. 6s. each.

TENNYSON FOR THE YOUNG AND FOR RECITATION. Specially arranged. Fcp. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

THE TENNYSON BIRTHDAY BOOK. Edited by Emily Shakespear. 32mo. cloth limp, 2s.; cloth extra, 3s.

\* \* A superior Edition, printed in red and black, on antique paper, specially prepared. Small crown 8vo. cloth, extra gilt leaves, price 5s.; and in various calf and morocco bindings.

An Index to IN MEMORIAM. Price 2s.

*THOMPSON (Alice C.)*—PRELUDES: a Volume of Poems. Illustrated by Elizabeth Thompson (Painter of 'The Roll Call'). 8vo. price 7s. 6d.

*THRING (Rev. Godfrey), B. As.*—HYMNS AND SACRED LYRICS. Fcp. 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

*TODHUNTER (Dr. F.)*—LAURELLA, and other Poems. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

ALCESTIS: a Dramatic Poem. Extra fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

A STUDY OF SHELLEY. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 7s.

*TOLINGSBY (Frere)*—ELNORA: an Indian Mythological Poem. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

TRANSLATIONS FROM DANTE, PETRARCH, MICHAEL ANGELO, AND VITTORIA COLONNA. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 7s. 6d.

*TURNER (Rev. C. Tennyson)*—SONNETS, LYRICS, AND TRANSLATIONS. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 4s. 6d.

COLLECTED SONNETS, Old and New. With Prefatory Poem by ALFRED TENNYSON; also some Marginal Notes by S. T. COLERIDGE, and a Critical Essay by JAMES SPEDDING. Fcp. 8vo cloth, price 7s. 6d.

*WALTERS (Sophia Lydia)*—THE BROOK: a Poem. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

A DREAMER'S SKETCH BOOK. With 21 Illustrations by Percival Skelton, R. P. Leitch, W. H. J. BOOT, and T. R. PRITCHETT. Engraved by J. D. Cooper. Fcp. 4to. cloth, price 12s. 6d.

*WATERFIELD (W.)*—HYMNS FOR HOLY DAYS AND SEASONS. 32mo. cloth, price 1s. 6d.

*WATSON (William)*—THE PRINCE'S QUEST, and other Poems. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

*WAY (A.) M.A.*—THE ODES OF HORACE LITERALLY TRANSLATED IN METRE. Fcp. 8vo. price 2s.

*WEBSTER (Augusta)*—DISGUISES: a Drama. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

WET DAYS. By a Farmer. Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

**WILKINS (William)**—SONGS OF STUDY.  
Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

**WILLOUGHBY (The Hon. Mrs.)**—ON  
THE NORTH WIND—THISTLEDOWN :  
a Volume of Poems. Elegantly bound,  
small crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.

**WOODS (James Chapman)**—A CHILD OF  
THE PEOPLE, and other Poems. Small  
crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

**YOUNG (Wm.)**—GOTTLOB, ETCETERA.  
Small crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

## WORKS OF FICTION IN ONE VOLUME.

**BANKS (Mrs. G. L.)**—GOD'S PROVIDENCE  
HOUSE. New Edition. Crown  
8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

**BETHAM-EDWARDS (Miss M.)**—  
KITTY. With a Frontispiece. Crown  
8vo. price 6s.

**BLUE ROSES**; or, Helen Malinofska's  
Marriage. By the Author of 'Vera.'  
New and Cheaper Edition. With  
Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. cloth,  
price 6s.

**FRISWELL (J. Hain)**—ONE OF TWO ;  
or, The Left-Handed Bride. Crown  
8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

**GARRETT (E.)**—BY STILL WATERS : a  
Story for Quiet Hours. With Seven  
Illustrations. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

**HARDY (Thomas)**—A PAIR OF BLUE  
EYES. Author of 'Far from the Mad-  
ding Crowd.' New Edition. Crown  
8vo. price 6s.

THE RETURN OF THE NATIVE. New  
Edition. With Frontispiece. Crown  
8vo. cloth, price 6s.

**HOOPER (Mrs. G.)**—THE HOUSE OF  
RABY. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

**INGELOW (Jean)**—OFF THE SKELLIGS :  
a Novel. With Frontispiece. Second  
Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

**MACDONALD (G.)**—MALCOLM. With  
Portrait of the Author engraved on  
Steel. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo.  
price 6s.

THE MARQUIS OF LOSSIE. Second  
Edition. With Frontispiece. Crown  
8vo. cloth, price 6s.

ST. GEORGE AND ST. MICHAEL. Second  
Edition. With Frontispiece. Crown  
8vo. cloth, 6s.

**MASTERMAN (J.)**—HALF-A-DOZEN  
DAUGHTERS. Crown 8vo. cloth, price  
3s. 6d.

**MEREDITH (George)**—ORDEAL OF  
RICHARD FEVEREL. New Edition.  
Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

**MEREDITH (George)**—cont.

THE EGOIST : A Comedy in Narrative.  
New and Cheaper Edition, with  
Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. cloth,  
price 6s.

**PALGRAVE (W. Gifford)**—HERMANN  
AGHA : an Eastern Narrative. Third  
Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

**PANDURANG HARI**; or, Memoirs of a  
Hindoo. With an Introductory Pre-  
face by Sir H. Bartle E. Frere,  
G.C.S.I., C.B. Crown 8vo. price 6s.

**PAUL (Margaret Agnes)**—GENTLE AND  
SIMPLE : A Story. New and Cheaper  
Edition, with Frontispiece. Crown  
8vo. price 6s.

**SAUNDERS (John)**—ISRAEL MORT,  
OVERMAN : a Story of the Mine.  
Crown 8vo. price 6s.

ABEL DRAKE'S WIFE. Crown 8vo.  
cloth, price 3s. 6d.

HIRELL. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

**SHAW (Flora L.)**—CASTLE BLAIR ; a  
Story of Youthful Lives. New and  
Cheaper Edition, with Frontispiece.  
Crown 8vo. price 6s.

**STRETTON (Hesba)**—THROUGH A  
NEEDLE'S EYE : a Story. New and  
Cheaper Edition, with Frontispiece.  
Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

**TAYLOR (Col. Meadows) C.S.I., M.R.I.A.**  
SEETA : a Novel. New and Cheaper  
Edition. With Frontispiece. Crown  
8vo. cloth, price 6s.

TIPPOO SULTAUN : a Tale of the Mysore  
War. New Edition, with Frontispiece.  
Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

RALPH DARNELL. New and Cheaper  
Edition. With Frontispiece. Crown  
8vo. cloth, price 6s.

A NOBLE QUEEN. New and Cheaper  
Edition. With Frontispiece. Crown  
8vo. cloth, price 6s.

*TAYLOR (Col. Meadows)*—cont.

THE CONFESSIONS OF A THUG.  
Crown 8vo. price 6s.

TARA : a Mahratta Tale. Crown 8vo.  
price 6s.

*THOMAS (Moy)*—A FIGHT FOR LIFE.  
Crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

WITHIN SOUND OF THE SEA. New  
and Cheaper Edition, with Frontis-  
piece. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 6s.

## BOOKS FOR THE YOUNG.

AUNT MARY'S BRAN PIE. By the Author  
of 'St. Olave's.' Illustrated. Price  
3s. 6d.

*BARLEE (Ellen)*—LOCKED OUT: a Tale  
of the Strike. With a Frontispiece.  
Royal 16mo. price 1s. 6d.

*BONWICK (J.) F.R.G.S.*—THE TAS-  
MANIAN LILY. With Frontispiece.  
Crown 8vo. price 5s.

MIKE HOWE, the Bushranger of Van  
Diemen's Land. New and Cheaper  
Edition. With Frontispiece. Crown  
8vo. price 3s. 6d.

BRAVE MEN'S FOOTSTEPS. By the Editor  
of 'Men who have Risen.' A Book  
of Example and Anecdote for Young  
People. With Four Illustrations by  
C. Doyle. Sixth Edition. Crown  
8vo. price 3s. 6d.

CHILDREN'S TOYS, and some Elementary  
Lessons in General Knowledge which  
they teach. Illustrated. Crown 8vo.  
cloth, price 5s.

*COLERIDGE (Sara)*—PRETTY LESSONS  
IN VERSE FOR GOOD CHILDREN,  
with some Lessons in Latin, in Easy  
Rhyme. A New Edition. Illus-  
trated. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price  
3s. 6d.

*D'ANVERS (N. R.)*—LITTLE MINNIE'S  
TROUBLES : an Every-day Chronicle.  
With 4 Illustrations by W. H. Hughes.  
Fcp. cloth, price 3s. 6d.

PARTED : a Tale of Clouds and Sunshine.  
With 4 Illustrations. Extra fcp. 8vo.  
cloth, price 3s. 6d.

PIXIE'S ADVENTURES ; or, the Tale of  
a Terrier. With 21 Illustrations.  
16mo. cloth, price 4s. 6d.

NANNY'S ADVENTURES : or, the Tale of  
a Goat. With 12 Illustrations. 16mo.  
cloth, price 4s. 6d.

*DAVIES (G. Christopher)*—RAMBLES  
AND ADVENTURES OF OUR SCHOOL  
FIELD CLUB. With Four Illustrations.  
Crown 8vo. price 5s.

*DRUMMOND (Miss)*—TRIPP'S BUILD-  
INGS. A Study from Life, with  
Frontispiece. Small crown 8vo. price  
3s. 6d.

*EDMONDS (Herbert)*—WELL SPENT  
LIVES : a Series of Modern Biogra-  
phies. Crown 8vo. price 5s.

*EVANS (Mark)*—THE STORY OF OUR  
FATHER'S LOVE, told to Children ;  
Fourth and Cheaper Edition of  
Theology for Children. With Four  
Illustrations. Fcp. 8vo. price 1s. 6d.

*FARQUHARSON (M.)*

I. ELSIE DINSMORE. Crown 8vo.  
price 3s. 6d.

II. ELSIE'S GIRLHOOD. Crown 8vo.  
price 3s. 6d.

III. ELSIE'S HOLIDAYS AT ROSELANDS.  
Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

*HERFORD (Brooke)*—THE STORY OF  
RELIGION IN ENGLAND : a Book for  
Young Folk. Cr. 8vo. cloth, price 5s.

*INGELOW (Jean)*—THE LITTLE  
WONDER-HORN. With Fifteen Illus-  
trations. Small 8vo. price 2s. 6d.

*JOHNSON (Virginia W.)*—THE CATSKILL  
FAIRIES. Illustrated by ALFRED  
FREDERICKS. Cloth, price 5s.

*KER (David)*—THE BOY SLAVE IN  
BOKHARA : a Tale of Central Asia.  
With Illustrations. New and Cheaper  
Edition. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

THE WILD HORSEMAN OF THE PAMPAS.  
Illustrated. New and Cheaper Edi-  
tion. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.

*LAMONT (Martha MacDonald)*—THE  
GLADIATOR : a Life under the Roman  
Empire in the beginning of the Third  
Century. With 4 Illustrations by  
H. M. Paget. Extra fcp. 8vo. cloth,  
price 3s. 6d.

- LEANDER** (*Richard*) — FANTASTIC STORIES. Translated from the German by Paulina B. Granville. With Eight Full-page Illustrations by M. E. Fraser-Tytler. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- LEE** (*Holme*) — HER TITLE OF HONOUR. A Book for Girls. New Edition. With a Frontispiece. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- LEWIS** (*Mary A.*) — A RAT WITH THREE TALES. New and Cheaper Edition. With Four Illustrations by Catherine F. Frere. Price 3s. 6d.
- MC CLINTOCK** (*L.*) — SIR SPANGLE AND THE DINGY HEN. Illustrated. Square crown 8vo. price 2s. 6d.
- MAC KENNA** (*S. J.*) — PLUCKY FELLOWS. A Book for Boys. With Six Illustrations. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.
- AT SCHOOL WITH AN OLD DRAGOON. With Six Illustrations. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- MALDEN** (*H. E.*) — PRINCES AND PRINCESSES: Two Fairy Tales. Illustrated. Small crown 8vo. price 2s. 6d.
- MASTER BOBBY.** By the Author of 'Christina North.' With Six Illustrations. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- NAAKE** (*J. T.*) — SLAVONIC FAIRY TALES. From Russian, Servian, Polish, and Bohemian Sources. With Four Illustrations. Crown 8vo. price 5s.
- PELLETAN** (*E.*) — THE DESERT PASTOR. JEAN JAROUSSEAU. Translated from the French. By Colonel E. P. De L'Hoste. With a Frontispiece. New Edition. Fcp. 8vo. price 3s. 6d.
- REANEY** (*Mrs. G. S.*) — WAKING AND WORKING; or, From Girlhood to Womanhood. New and Cheaper Edition. With a Frontispiece. Cr. 8vo. price 3s. 6d.
- BLESSING AND BLESSED: a Sketch of Girl Life. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- ROSE GURNEY'S DISCOVERY. A Book for Girls. Dedicated to their Mothers. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- ENGLISH GIRLS: Their Place and Power. With Preface by the Rev. R. W. Dale. Third Edition. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 2s. 6d.
- REANEY** (*Mrs. G. S.*) — cont.
- JUST ANYONE, and other Stories. Three Illustrations. Royal 16mo. cloth, price 1s. 6d.
- SUNBEAM WILLIE, and other Stories. Three Illustrations. Royal 16mo. price 1s. 6d.
- SUNSHINE JENNY and other Stories. 3 Illustrations. Royal 16mo. cloth, price 1s. 6d.
- ROSS** (*Mrs. E.*), ('Nelsie Brook') — DADDY'S PET. A Sketch from Humble Life. With Six Illustrations. Royal 16mo. price 1s.
- SADLER** (*S. W.*) *R.N.* — THE AFRICAN CRUISER: a Midshipman's Adventures on the West Coast. With Three Illustrations. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. price 2s. 6d.
- SEEKING HIS FORTUNE, and other Stories. With Four Illustrations. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- SEVEN AUTUMN LEAVES FROM FAIRY LAND. Illustrated with Nine Etchings. Square crown 8vo. price 3s. 6d.
- STOCKTON** (*Frank R.*) — A JOLLY FELLOWSHIP. With 20 Illustrations. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 5s.
- STORR** (*Francis*) and **TURNER** (*Hawes*). — CANTERBURY CHIMES; or, Chaucer Tales retold to Children. With Six Illustrations from the Ellesmere MS. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 3s. 6d.
- STRETTON** (*Hesba*) — DAVID LLOYD'S LAST WILL. With Four Illustrations. Royal 16 mo. price 2s. 6d.
- THE WONDERFUL LIFE. Thirteenth Thousand. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, price 2s. 6d.
- SUNNYLAND STORIES. By the Author of 'Aunt Mary's Bran Pie.' Illustrated. Small 8vo. price 3s. 6d.
- TALES FROM ARIOSTO RE-TOLD FOR CHILDREN. By a Lady. With 3 Illustrations. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 4s. 6d.
- WHITAKER** (*Florence*) — CHRISTY'S INHERITANCE. A London Story. Illustrated. Royal 16mo. price 1s. 6d.
- ZIMMERN** (*H.*) — STORIES IN PRECIOUS STONES. With Six Illustrations. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. price 5s.

111







